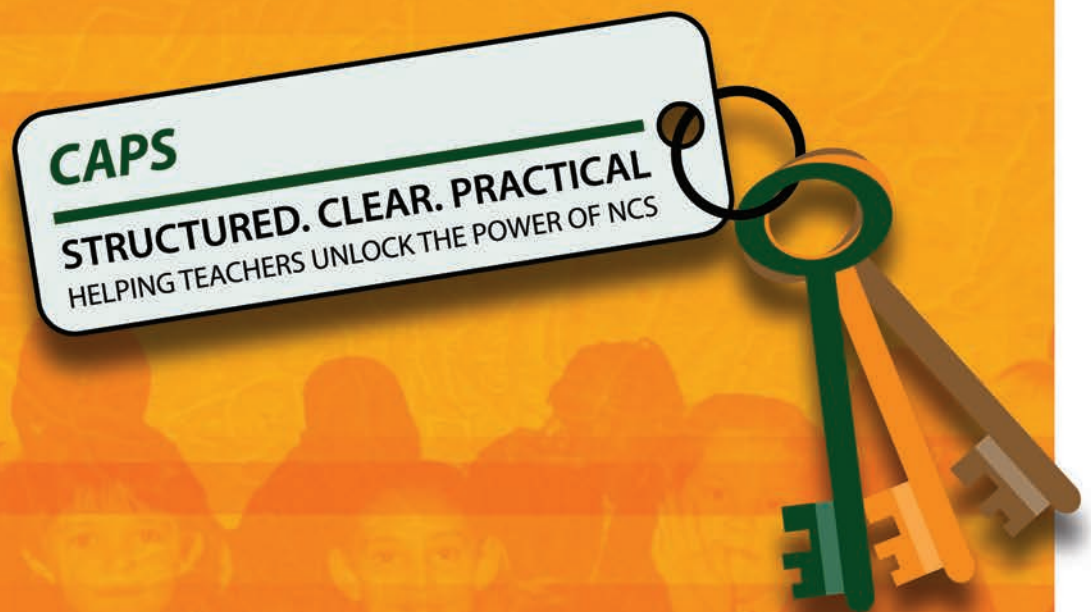


Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba

Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo



Kgato ya Magareng Mephato 4-6



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**PEGELOYA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBO
MEPHATO 4-6**

SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0457-2

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DITENG

KAROLO 1: MATSENO A PEGELO YA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBHO	3
1.1 Lemorago.....	3
1.2 Thadiso.....	3
1.3 Maikaelelo a kakaretso a kharikhulamo ya aforika borwa.....	4
1.4 Kabo ya nako	6
1.4.1 Kgato ya motheo	6
1.4.2 Kgato ya magareng.....	6
1.4.3 Kgato e kgolwane.....	7
1.4.4 Mephato 10-12	7
KAROLO YA 2: GO ITSISE PUO YA GAE MO KGATONG YA MAGARENG	8
2.1 Dipuo mo pegelong ya pholisi ya kharikhulamo le tlhatlhobo	8
2.1.1 Maemo a puo	8
2.1.2 Dikgono tsa puo	9
2.1.3 Melebo ya go ruta puo	13
2.2 Kabo ya nako mo kharikhulamong ya puo ya gae	13
2.3 Didiriswa tsa go ruta le go ithuta.....	14
KAROLO YA 3: DITENG LE DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA DIKGONO TSA PUO.....	16
3.1 Thadiso ya dikgono, diteng le ditogamaano	16
3.2 Go phatlhalatsa ditlhangwa go ralala mephato 4-6.....	23
3.2.1 Lenane la phatlhalatso ya ditlhangwa	24
3.2.2 Tshobokanyo ya mefuta ya ditlhangwa go ralala kgato	26
3.2.3 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa puo ya gae (tse di tla tlhagisiwang ke barutwana).....	32
3.2.4 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa puo-ya –gae (tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di ithuta)	32
3.2.5 Tlotlofoko e e tshwanetseng go fitlhelelwa ke barutwana ba puo ya gae	33
3.3 Dithulaganyo tsa go ruta	33
3.4 Diteng le dithulaganyo tsa go ruta tsa setswana puo ya gae	35

KAROLO 4: TLHATLHOBO	89
4.1 Matseno.....	89
4.2 Tlhatlhobo e e sa tihomamang kgotsa ya letsatsi le letsatsi	90
4.3 Tlhatlhobo e e tihomameng.....	90
4.3.1 Ditlhokego tsa tlhatlhobo ya puo ya gae	91
4.3.2 Mefuta ya tiro ya kgweditharo	92
4.4 Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo	94
4.5 Go rekota le go bega.....	104
4.6 Tekanyetso ya ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo	104
4.7 Kakaretso	105
LENANEFOKO	106

KAROLO 1: MATSENO A PEGELO YA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBHO

1.1 LEMORAGO

Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 (NCS) e tthalosa pholisi ya kharikhulamo le tlhatlhobo mo dikolong.

Go tokafatsa tiragatso e, Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba e ne ya mametlelelwa ka dimametlelelo tse di tla diragadiwang ka Firikgong 2012. Tokomana e le nngwe e e sobokantsweng ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo ya serutwa se sengwe le se sengwe, e ne ya kwalwa go emisetsa Dipegelo tsa Dirutwa, Dikaedi tsa Lenaneothuto le Dikaedi tsa Tlhatlhobo ya Dirutwa Mephato ya R-12 tsa bogologolo.

1.2 THADISO

- (a) *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012)* e emela pegelo ya pholisi ya go ithuta le go ruta mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa mme e na le tse di latelang:
 - (i) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo ya serutwa se sengwe le se sengwe sa sekolo se se amogetsweng;
 - (ii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; le*
 - (iii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012)*.
- (b) The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012)* e emela dipegelo tse pedi tsa kharikhulamo ya bosetšhaba tsa ga jaana, tsona ke:
 - (i) *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002, le*
 - (ii) *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005.*
- (c) Dipegelo tsa kharikhulamo ya bosetšhaba tse di akanngwang go ka dirisiwa mo ditemanengpotlana tsa b(i) le (ii) di na le dipegelo tsa pholisi tse di latelang tse di tla khutlisiwang ka tatelano ke *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012) mo pakeng ya go tloga ka 2012-2014*:
 - (i) Lekala la Thuto/Lenaneo la Serutwa, Dikaedi tsa Lenaneothuto, Dikaedi tsa Tlhatlhobo ya Dirutwa tsa Mephato R-9 le Mephato 10-12;
 - (ii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, e e tthamilweng sešwa mo *Government Notice No. 124 in Government Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007*;
 - (iii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, e e tthamilweng sešwa mo *Government Gazette No.27819 of 20 July 2005*;

- (iv) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, e e mabapi le barutwana ba ba nang le ditlhokego tse di kgethegileng, e e phasaladitsweng mo *Government Gazette, No.29466 of 11 December 2006*, e akareditswe mo pegelong ya pholisi ya *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; le
 - (v) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, e e mabapi le the *National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, e e tlhamilweng sešwa mo *Government Notice No.1267 in Government Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006*.
- (d) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, le dikarolo tse di mo Pholiseng ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo jaaka e akanngwang mo Dikgaolong 2, 3 le 4 tsa pegelo e, tse di agang melao le boleng jwa *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. Ka jalo go ya ka karolo 6A ya *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996)*, e aga motheo o Tona ya Thuto ya Motheo e ka tlhomamisang dipelo tse di lekaneng tsa boleng, gammogo le thulaganyo le tsamaiso ya tlhatlhobo ya diphithlelelo tsa barutwana e e ka dirisiwang mo dikolong tsa botlhe le mo dikolong tse di ikemetseng ka nosi.

1.3 MAIKAELELO A KAKARETSO A KHARIKHULAMO YA AFORIKA BORWA

- (a) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 e tlhagisa kitso, dikgono le meetlo e e tshwanelwang ke go ithutiwa mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa. Kharikhulamo e ikaelela go netefatsa gore barutwana ba bona le go diragatsa kitso le dikgono ka ditsela tse di nang le bokao mo matshelong a bona. Mo ntlheng e, kharikhulamo e godisa kakanyo ya go tsepamisa kitso ka bokao jwa tikologo, e ntse e sisimoga (tsibogela) botlhokwa jwa lefatshe ka bophara.
- (b) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12, e arabela maikaelelo a:
 - go tlamela barutwana, go sa kgathalesege lemorago la ikonomi ya loago, lotso, bong, bokgoni jwa mmele kgotsa bokgoni jwa botlhale, le kitso, dikgono le meetlo tse di tlhokegang go ikgotsofatsa le botsayakarolo jo bo nang le bokao mo loagong jaaka baagi ba naga e e gololesegileng;
 - e tlamela phithlelelo ya thuto e e kwa godimo;
 - go kaela phetogelo ya barutwana go tswa go thuto ya ditheo go ya go lefelo la tiro; le
 - go tlamela bathati ka tshedimosetso e e lekaneng ya dikgono tsa morutwana.
- (c) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 e ikaegile ka metheo e e latelang:
 - *Phetogo ya loago*; e netefatsa gore go sa lekalekaneng mo go tsa thuto go go fetileng go a siamisiwa, le gore ditšhono tse di lekalekanang tsa thuto di neelwa baagi botlhe;
 - *Go ithuta go go tlhaga gape go tseneletse*, go rotloetsa molebo o o tlhaga e le o o tseneletseng mo thutong, boemong jwa go rutiwa ga go neelwa dinnete go go seng tlhaga e bile go sa tsenelela;
 - *Kitso e e kwa godimo le dikgono tse di kwa godimo*; bonnye jwa maemo a kitso le dikgono tse di tshwanetseng go fitlhelwa mo mophatong o mongwe le o mongwe di totobaditswe le go beelwa seemo se se kwa godimo, seemo se se fitlhelegang mo dirutweng tsotlhe;

- *Tsweletso*; diteng le bokao jwa mophato o mongwe le o mongwe di supa tsweletso go tloga go e e bonolo go fitlha go e e gwetlhang tlhaloganyo;
- *Ditshwanelo tsa botho, boakaretsi, bosiamisi jwa tikologo le loago*; go tsenyeletsa melawana le ditlwaello tsa bosiamisi jwa tikologo le loago le ditshwanelo tsa botho jaaka di tlhalosiwa mo Molaotheong wa Aforika Borwa. Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12. (Ka kakaretso) e bosisi mo dintlheng tsa dipharologano di tshwana le lehuma, go tlhoka tekatekano, lotso, bong, puo, kgolo, bogole le dintlha tse dingwe.
- *Go totobatsa botlhokwa jwa tsamaiso ya kitso ditso*; go lemoga ditiragalo (hisetori) le boswa jo bo humileng jwa naga e jaaka dintlha tse di botlhokwa tse di nonotshang meetlo e e leng teng mo Molaotheong; le
- *Go ikanyega, boleng le nonofo*; go tlamela thuto e e ka bapisiwang le ya dinaga tse dingwe ka boleng, go anama le boteng

(d) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 e ikaelela go tlhagisa barutwana ba ba kgonang go:

- lemoga le go rarabolola mathata gape ba tsaya ditshwetso ba akanya ka tsenelelo e bile ba na le boitlhamedi.
- dira ka katlego ba le bosi, kana ba na le ba bangwe e le karolo ya setlhopha;
- ithulaganya, go itsamaisa le go tsamaisa ditiro tsa bona ka boikarabelo le ka nonofo.
- kgobokanya, sekaseka, rulaganya le go tlhatlhoba tshedimosetso ka tsenelelo;
- tlhaeletsana ka nonofo ba dirisa dikgono tsa pono, matshwao kgotsa dikgono tsa puo mo mekgweng e e farologaneng;
- dirisa saense le thekenoloji ka nonofo le ka tsenelelo ba supa boikarabelo mo tikologong le mo boitekanelong jwa ba bangwe; le
- bontsha go tlhaloganya lefatshe jaaka thulaganyo ya ditsamaiso tse di amanang ka go lemoga gore dikaelo tsa tharabololo ya mathata ga di tlhagelele di le tsosi.

(e) Boakaretsi bo tshwanetse go nna karolokônôkônô ya thulaganyo, ipaakanyo le go ruta mo sekolong se sengwe le se sengwe. Se, se ka diragala fa fela barutabana botlhe ba nna le tlhaloganyo e e edileng ya go lemoga le go arabela dikgoreletsi tsa go ithuta le go rulaganyetsa dipharologano.

Ntlhakgolo mo go tsamaiseng boakaretsi ke go netefatsa gore dikgoreletsi di a lemogiwa le go arabelwa ke ditlhopha tsotlhe tsa tshegetso mo loagong lwa sekolo, go akaretsa barutabana, ditlhopha tsa tshegetso tsa dikgaolothuto, ditlhopha tsa tshegetso tse di mo ditheong, batsadi le dikolo tse di kgethegileng jaaka ditikantikwe tse di tswelang morafe mosola ka kakaretso. Go arabela dikgoreletsi mo phaposiborutelong, barutabana ba tshwanetse go dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa dipharologano tsa kharikhulamo jaaka tse di akareditsweng mo Dikaeding tsa Go Ruta le Go Ithuta ga Boakaretsi tsa Lefapha la Thuto ya Motheo (2010). (*Department of Basic Education's Guidelines for inclusive teaching and learning (2010)*).

1.4 KABO YA NAKO

1.4.1 Kgato ya Motheo

(a) Nako ya go ruta mo Kgatong ya Motheo ke e e latelang

SERUTWA	MOPHATO R (DIURA)	MEPHATO 1-2 (DIURA)	MEPHATO 3 (DIURA)
Puo ya Gae	10	7/8	7/8
Puo Tlaleletso ya Ntlha		2/3	3/4
Dipalo	7	7	7
Dikgono tsa Botshelo	6	6	7
• Kitso ya Tshimologo	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Botshweretsi jwa Boithamedi	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Thuto ya Ikatiso ya Mmele	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Thuto ya boitekanelo jwa motho le loago	(1)	(1)	(1)
GOTLHE	23	23	25

(b) Nako ya go ruta ya Mephato R, 1 le 2 ke diura di le 23 mme ya Mophato 3 ke diura di le 25.

(c) Diura di le 10 mo dipuong di abetswe Mephato R-2 mme diura di le 11 ke tsa Mophato 2. Bogolo jwa diura di le 8 le bonnye jwa diura di le 7 di abetswe Puo ya Gae, bonnye jwa diura di le 2 le bogolo jwa diura di le 3 di abetswe Puotlaleletso mo Mephato 1-2. Mo Mophatong 3 bogolo jwa diura di le 8 le bonnye jwa diura di le 7 di abetswe Puo ya Gae fa bonnye jwa diura di le 3 le bogolo jwa diura di le 4 di abetswe Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha.

(d) Mo serutweng sa Dikgono tsa Botshelo, Kitso ya Tshimologo e abetswe ura e le 1 mo Mephato R-2 le diura di le 2 jaaka go kailwe ka diura tse di mo masakaneng mo mophatong wa 3.

1.4.2 Kgato ya Magareng

(b) Nako ya go ruta mo Kgatong ya Magareng ke e e latelang:

SERUTWA	DIURA
Puo ya Gae	6
Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha	5
Dipalo	6
Disaense tsa Tlhago le Thekenoloji	3, 5
Disaense tsa Loago	3
Dikgono tsa Botshelo	4
• Botshweretsi jwa Boithamedi	(1, 5)
• Thuto ya Ikatiso ya Mmele	(1)
• Thuto ya boitekanelo jwa motho le loago	(1, 5)
GOTLHE	27, 5

1.4.3 Kgato e Kgolwane

(a) Nako ya go ruta mo Kgatong e Kgolwane ke e e latelang:

SERUTWA	DIURA
Puo ya Gae	5
Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha	4
Dipalo	4, 5
Disaense tsa Tlhago	3
Disaense tsa Loago	3
Thekenoloji	2
Disaense tsa Botsamaisi le Ikonomi	2
Tebanyo le Botshelo	2
Botshweretsi jwa Boithlamedi	2
GOTLHE	27, 5

1.4.4 Mephato 10-12

(a) Nako ya go ruta mo Mephato 10-12 ke e e latelang:

SERUTWA	Kabo ya nako mo bekeng (diura)
Puo ya Gae	4.5
Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha	4.5
Dipalo	4.5
Tebanyo le Botshelo	2
Bonnye jwa dirutwa dingwe le dingwe tse tharo di tlhophiwa go tswa mo Setlhopheng sa B Mametlelelo B, Mananeo B1-B8 a pegelo ya pholisi ya <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12</i> , e le mabapi le go ya ka mabaka a a botswang pele go dumelanwa ka ona mo ditimaneng tsa 28 tsa pegelo ya pholisi e e bolelwang.	12 (3x4 diura)
GOTLHE	27.5

Nako e e abilweng ya beke e ka dirisediwa bonnye dirutwa tsa NCS tse di tlhokegang jaaka go kailwe fa godimo, e bile e se ke ya dirisediwa dirutwa dipe tsa tlaleletso tse di okeditsweng mo lenaneong la dirutwa. Fa morutwana a ka eletsa go oketsa dirutwa, nako e e okeditsweng e abelwe go rutiwa ga dirutwa tse.

KAROLO YA 2: GO ITSISE PUO YA GAE MO KGATONG YA MAGARENG

2.1 DIPUO MO PEGELONG YA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBO

Puo ke sediriswa sa mogopolo le tlhaeletsano. Gape ke mokgwa wa setso le temogo ya bontle ka tlwaelo o o arogangwang mo gare ga batho go dira gore lefatshe le ba tshelang mo go lona le nne le bokao jo bo botoka. Go ithuta go dirisa puo ka botlalo go kgontsha barutwana go fitlhelela kitso, go tlhalosa boitshupo jwa bona, maikutlo le dikakanyo, go dirisana le ba bangwe le go laola lefatshe la bona. E tlamela barutwana ka ditshwantsho le dikakanyo tse di humileng, tse di maatla, tse di tseneletseng kwa gare gare tse di ka dirisiwang go dira lefatshe la bona le tokafale go feta jaaka le ntse; le itshekile go feta jaaka le ntse. Ke ka tiriso ya puo mo dipharologanong tsa setso le dikamano tsa loago di thadisiwang le go tlhamiwa, go tlhamiwa goo, go ka fetolwa gape ka puo ga anamisiwa le go phepafatswa.

2.1.1 Maemo a Puo

Go ithuta puo mo Kgatong ya Magareng, go akaretsa dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso mo Aforika Borwa, e bong, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – gammogo le Puo ya Matshwao le Dipuo tse e seng tsa Semmuso. Dipuo tse di ka rutiwa ka maemo a a farologaneng.

Puo ya Gae ke puo ya ntlha e e fitlhelelwang ke barutwana. Le fa go le jalo, bontsi jwa dikolo tsa Aforika Borwa ga di rute dipuo tsa gae tsa barutwana ba bangwe ba ba ikwadisitseng mme e na le puo e le nngwe kgotsa tse pedi tse di rutiwang ka maemo a Puo ya Gae. Ka ntlha ya se, maina a Puo ya Gae le Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha di kaya botswerere jwa maemo a puo e e rutiwang ka ona e seng puo ya gae kgotsa e e fitheletsweng (jaaka mo dipuotlaleletsong). Ka ntlha ya maikaelelo a pholisi e, kumako nngwe le nngwe ya puo ya gae e tshwanetse go tlhalogannngwa gore e kaya maemo mme e seng puo ka boyona.

Maemo a Puo ya Gae a tlamela botswerere jwa puo jo bo senolang bomankge jwa dikgono tsa motheo tsa tlhaeletsano ya botsalano e e tlhokagalang mo maamong a loago le dikgono tsa maemo a tlhologanyo a tsa botlhale /seakatemi a a leng botlhokwa mo go ithuteng go ralala kharikhulamo. Go na le kgatelelo mo go rutiweng ga dikgono tsa go reetsa, go bua, go buisa le go kwala mo maamong a a puo. Kgato e, e tlamela barutwana gape ka bokao jo bo tlhamaletseng, temogo ya bontle le bokgoni jwa go nna le dikakanyo jo bo tla ba tlamelang ka bokgoni jwa go tlhama dilo gape, go akanya le go matlafatsa go tlhologanya lefatshe le ba tshelang mo go lona. Le fa go le jalo, kgatelelo le kabo ya maduo a dikgono tsa go reetsa le go bua, go tloga ka Mophato wa 7 go ya kwa pele, di kwa tlase go na le tsa go buisa le go kwala.

Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha e kaya puo e e seng puo ya gae mme fela e dirisediwa tlhaeletsano e e rileng mo setšhabeng, e e leng, puo ya go ithuta le go ruta. Kharikhulamo e neela tshegetso e e maatla mo barutwaneng ba ba tla dirisang Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha ya bona jaaka puo ya go ithuta le go ruta. Kwa bokhutlong jwa Mophato 9, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go dirisa Puo ya Gae le puotlaleletso ka nonofo le ka go itshepa mo maitlhomong a a farologaneng, go akaretsa le go ithuta.

Mo Aforika- Borwa, bontsi jwa barutwana ba simolola go dirisa Puotlaleletso e e leng English jaaka puo ya bona ya Go ithuta le Go ruta (LOLT) mo mophatong 4. Ka jalo, go raya gore ba tshwanetse go fitlhelela bokgoni jwa maemo a a kwa godimo mo puong ya English kwa bokhutlong jwa mophato 3, mme ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa le go kwala sentle ka puo ya English.

Maemo a Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha a tseelela gore barutwana ga ba na kitso epe ya puo fa ba goroga kwa sekolong. Mo dingwageng tsa ntlha tsa sekolo go tlhomiwa mogopolo mo go ageng bokgoni jwa morutwana jwa go tlhologanya

puo le go e bua – motheo wa dikgono tsa tlhaeletsano ya dikgolagano tsa botho. Mo Mephatong ya 2 le 3 barutwana ba simolola go aga kitso ya puo mo motheong o wa tiro ya molomo. Gape ba diragatsa dikgono tsa puo tse ba setseng ba di ithutile mo Puong ya Gae.

Mo Dikgatong tsa Magareng le tse Dikgolwane, barutwana ba tswela go tiisa dikgono tsa go reetsa, go bua, go buisa le go kwala. Mo kgatong e, bontsi jwa bana bo rutiwa ka Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha, e bile ba tshwanetse go e senolelwa thata. Kgatelelo e kgolo e abelwa go dirisetse Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha ka maikaelelo a go akanya le go ntsha mabaka. Se, se kgontsha barutwana go aga dikgono tsa maemo a tlhologanyo ya botlhalefi, tse ba ditlhokang go ithuta dirutwa. Ba tshwaragana le ditlhangwa tsa dikwalo le go simolola go aga bokgoni jwa temogo ya bontle le go tshwantsha mo Puotlaleletsong ya bona.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse gore fa ba goroga mo Kgatong e kgolwane, ba bo ba tlhologanya Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha mabapi le dikgono tsa dikgolagano tsa botho le maemo a tlhologanyo ya tsa botlhalefi. Le fa go ntse jalo, boammaaruri ke gore barutwana ba bantsi mo kemong e ga ba kgone go tlhaeletsana sentle ka Puotlaleletso ya bona. Kgwetlho mo kgatong ya magareng ke go tlamela barutwana ba ka tshegetso gape ka yona nako eo ba abelwa kharikhulamo e e ba kgontshang go fitlhelela maemo a a tlhokegang mo Mephatong e ekwa pele. Maemo a tshwanetse gore a nne mo seemong se barutwana ba ka dirisang puotlaleletso mo maemong a a kwa godimo a go tlhologanya go ba baakanyetsa go tswela dithuto tse di kwa godimo kgotsa go tsena mo ditirong tse di farologaneng.

2.1.2 Dikgono tsa puo

Kharikhulamo ya Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha e rulagantswe go ya ka dikgono tse di latelang:

1	Go reetsa le Go bua
2	Go buisa le Go lebelela
3	Go kwala le Go tlhagisa
4	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana ya tiriso

Go reetsa le go bua

Go reetsa le go bua go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng dirutwa tsotlhe. Fa go reetsa le go buisa ga barutwana go nonofile, ba kgobokanya le go tlhotlha tshedimosego, aga kitso, rarabolola mathata ba bo ba tlhagisa dikakanyo le megopolo. Dikgono tse di tseneletseng tsa theetso di kgontsha barutwana go lemoga meetlo le maitlomo a a ageletsweng mo ditlhangweng le go gwetlha puo e e sekametseng mo letlhakoreng le le lengwe le e e digelang.

Mo Kgatong ya Magareng, **barutwana ba Puo ya Gae** ba tla dirisa dikgono tsa Go reetsa le Go bua go tlhaeletsana le go buisanela bokao. Ba tla aga mo godimo ga dikgono tse ba di godisitseng mo Kgatong ya Motheo go tshegetsa metlotlo e e tswela, dipuisano le ditlhagiso tse dikhutshwane tsa molomo.

Mo Kgatong e, puo ya motlotlo ya barutwana e tlhoka go godisiwa, (ke gore, go rutwa ka go neela sekao le go tshegetswa, sekao, ka tlotlofoko le matlhomiso a dipolelo) Morutabana o tlhoka go netefatsa gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bona tšhono ya go bua ka puo ya gaabo (e leng Setswana). Ka barutwana ba tla tswela ka dinako tse di farologaneng, morutabana o tlhoka go rulaganya ditšhono tsa go bua (seka dipotso tse a di botsang) go ya ka maemo a morutwana yo mongwe le yo mongwe. Fa barutwana ba ntse ba kgabaganya mo mephatong, morutabana o tshwanetse go solofela gore barutwana ba bue thata le puo ya bone e nne teletsana e bile e raraane. Barutwana ba tla fetisetse dikgono tse mo dipuong tsa bona tsa tlaleletso.

Go ithuta go tla agelela mo mefuteng ya ditlhangwa tse di itsisitsweng mo Kgatong ya Motheo (seka, kgang, go tlotla ka tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa matshelo a bona, le ditaello) mme barutwana ba tla itsesiwe mefuta ya ditlhangwa tse

dišwa (seka. Tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa matshelo a bona di na le mabaka, ditlhangwa tsa dikgang tse di farologaneng, dipegele tsa molomo, dipuo tse dikhutshwane).

Nako ya go ruta e tshwanetse go akaretsa go ikatisa ga letsatsi le letsatsi ka ditirwana tsa theetso le tsa go bua tse dikhutshwane mme ditirwana tse dileele tse di tsepameng sentle mo dikgonong tse, di anamisiwe mo bekeng yotlhe.

Go buisa le Go lebelela

Dikgono tsa **Go buisa le Go lebelela** tse di agilweng sentle ke konokonomo mo go ithuteng go go atlegileng go ralala kharikhulamo. Barutwana ba nonotsha bokgoni jwa Go buisa le Go lebelela ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa dikwalo le tse e seng tsa dikwalo, go akaretsa le ditlhangwapono. Barutwana ba lemoga ka moo setlhangwa le rejisetara di bontshang /maitlomo, bareetsi/baamogedi le tiriso ya ditlhangwa. Ka puiso ya mo phaposing le ya morutwana ka nosi, barutwana ba kgona go nagana ka tsenelele le ka boitlhamedi.

Go buisa go naya barutwana tšhono ya go ithuta puo tlaleletso ya bona. Re itse go tloga mo dipatlisisong gore kgolo ya tlotlofoko ya barutwana e ikaegile thata mo bogolong jwa puiso e ba e dirang.

Mo Kgatong ya Magareng, o tla agelela mo motheong o o tlhomilweng mo mephatong ya R - 3. Fa go tlhokagala, go dirisiwe puisokopanelo mo tshimologong ya Mophato 4 go kaela barutwana mo kgatong e. O ka dirisa mokgwa o ka nako nngwe fa o na le Dibuka tse Dikgolo tse di lekaneng mo maemong a, mme o di refosanye ka go tlotla dikgang. Fa o sena Dibuka tse Dikgolo mo maemong a, o ka dirisa ditlhangwa go tswa mo dibukakgakololong kgotsa dipadiso. Gape o ka dirisa mekgwa e mengwe jaaka go buisa le morutwana le go buisetsa barutwana botlhe.

Dirisa mekgwa ya puisokaello ka ditlhopho le puiso ka nosi /ka bobedi mme ka iketlo o dire gore barutwana ba ipuisetse ka bo bona thata. Puiso ka nosi e e kailweng ka tlhomamo mo Dithulaganyong tsa go ruta, e tshwanetse go tsenyeletswa mo nakong e e tlhaotsweng go buisa. Rotloetsa barutwana go dira puiso ka nosi ka nako nngwe le nngwe fa ba sa dire sepe.

O tla tlhama ditirwana tsa tekatlhaloganyo tse di farologaneng go netefatsa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganya se ba se buisitseng.

Dikgato tsa puiso

Dikgato tsa puiso di na le maemo a a latelang: Pele ga puiso, ka nako ya puiso le morago ga puiso. Ditirwana tse morutwana a ka itepatepanyang le tsona di ka sobokanngwa ka mokgwa o o latelang:

Pele ga puiso:

- Go rotloetsa kitso ya pele
- Lebelela motswedi, mokwadi, le letlha la phasalatso.
- Go buisa temana ya ntlha le ya bofelo ya kgaolo ya pele.
- Go dira diponelopele

Ka nako ya puiso:

- Emisa nako le nako go tlhomamisa go tlhaloganya ga gago le go letlelela dikakanyo go nwela sentle/go di utlwa sentle.

- Bapisa diteng le diponelopele tsa gago
- Dirisa setlhangwa go batla bokao jwa mafoko a o sa a itseng fela mo go kgonagalang teng, dirisa thanodi mo go sa kgonagalang teng.
- Bopa setshwantshokgopolo ka se o se buisang.
- Tswelala go buisa le fa go na le karolo e o sa e tlhaloganyeng fale le fale.
- Buisa karolo gape fa o sa e tlhaloganye gotlhelele. Buisetsa dikarolo tse di marara/tlhakanyang tlhogo kwa godimo, ka bonya kgotsa ka mekgwa e mebedi e e neetsweng.
- Kopa mongwe go go thusa go tlhaloganya karolo e e thata.
- Tlhakanya maduo a go buisa le go kwala dintlha tsa botlhokwa
- Bontsha/akanya ka se o se buisitseng.

Morago ga puiso:

- Fa o batla go gakologelwa tshedimosetso e e kgethegileng, dira sethalo se se rulagantsweng kgotsa go baya dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tsa tshegetso sentle.
- Go tsaya ditshwetso.
- Go kwala tshobokanyo go go thusa go tlhalosa le go gakologelwa dikakanyokgolo.
- Akanya le go kwala dipotso tse dišwa tse o nang le tsona ka setlhogo.
- Ipotse gore a o fitlhetse maikaelelo a gago?
- Go tlhaloganya – netefatsa go tlhaloganya ga gago ga setlhangwa
- Tlathloba- puo ya kgobelelo, nepagalo ya setlhangwa, boleng jwa setlhangwa. Atolosa go akanya ga gago – dirisa dikakanyo tse o di boneng mo setlhangweng.

Go kwala le Go tlhagisa

Go kwala ke sediriswa se se maatla sa tlhaeletsano go letla barutwana go bopa le go tlhaeletsana dikgopolo le dikakanyo ka tomagano .Go kwala kgapetsakgapetsa go kgabaganya maemo a a farologaneng, ditiro le dirutwa go kgontsha barutwana go tlhaeletsana ka mokgwa wa tirisano le boithlamedi. Go kwala go go nolofaditsweng ka go dirisa matlhomese a go kwala, go ntsha /tlhagisa bakwadi ba ba nonofileng, ba ba kgonang go fetoga bonolo le ba ba tla kgonang go dirisa dikgono tsa bona go tlhama le go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tse di maleba tse di kwadilweng, tse di bonwang le tse di dirisang ditlhangwa tsa mediantsi (bobegakgang) ka maitlomo a a farologaneng.

Go kwala go botlhokwa gonne go pateletsa barutwana go akanya ka thutapuo le mopeleto. Go rotloetsa barutwana go rulaganya le go potlakisa go ithuta puo le go oketsa nepagalo. Barutwana ba tla ithuta go kwala ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa boithlamedi le tsa tshedimosetso, ba simolola ka go dirisa matlhomese jaaka tshegetso mme ka bonya a ithute go kwala mofuta o o rileng wa setlhangwa ka boena. Gape ba tla dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tse di rulagantsweng e bile di kwadilwe ka thutapuo e e nepagetseng. **Molebo wa dikgato tsa go kwala**

Go kwala le go tlhama ditlhangwa go na le dikgato tse di latelang: **Paakanyetsotiro** /pele ga go kwala

- Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha
- Go boeletsa
- Go tseleganya/tlhotlha diphoso
- Go tlhagisa
- Barutwana ba tlhoka tšhono go baya dikgato mo tirisong mme ba tshwanetse go:
- Tsaya tshwetso ka maitlomo le bareetsi/baamugedi ba setlhangwa se se yang go kwalwa kgotsa go tlhangwa;
- Neela dikakanyo ba dirisa, sekao. dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo, ditšhate tsa kelelo ya dikakanyo / manane
- Buisa metswedi e e maleba, tlhopha tshedimosetso e e maleba le go rulaganya dikakanyo;
- Tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha tse ditseng tlhoko maitlomo, baamogedi/bareetsi, setlhogo, le popego ya setlhangwa.
- Buisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha ka tsenelelo le go bona pegelo go tswa go ba bangwe (balekane ka ena kgotsa morutabana);
- Tseleganya le go tlhotlha diphoso mo ditlhangweng tsa ntlha le
- Tlhagiso ya setlhangwa sa bofelo se se tselegantsweng, se tlhotlhilwe diphoso, se se phepa e bile se buisega.

Dipopego tsa puo le Melawana

Mo Puong ya Gae, kitso e e siameng ya tlotlofoko le thutapuo e neelana ka motheo wa kgolo ya dikgono (Go reetsa, Go bua, Go buisa, le Go kwala). Barutwana ba kgato ya magareng ba tla agelela mo motheong o o thailweng mo mephatong R-3 .

Barutwana ba tla ithuta mokgwa o **dipopego tsa puo le melawana** di dirisiwang ka gona, mme ba tla godisa puo e e kopanetsweng ya go bua ka ga puo e e dirisiwang (ditlhagiso le dipolelwana tse di dirisiwang fa go buiwa ka ga puo), gore ba tle ba kgone go tlhatlhoba ditlhangwa tsa bona le tse dingwe ka tsenelelo ba lebile bokao, bokgoni le nepo. Ba tla kgona go dirisa kitso e go lekelela ka puo go aga bokao go tswa mo dikgatong tsa lefoko le polelo go ya mo ditlhangweng tsotlhe, le go bona gore setlhangwa le bokao di nyalana jang.

Ka go dira ka ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng, barutwana ba atolosa tiriso ya bona ya tlotlofoko mme ba dirisa go tlhaloganya ga bona ga **dipopego tsa puo le melawana sentle**.

Go solofetswe gore **dipopego tsa puo le melawana** di rutwe mo tirisong jaaka dikgono tse dingwe tsa puo di rutiwa le go godisiwa/tlhabololwa. Dithulaganyo tsa thuto di na le lenaane la dipopego tsa puo le melawana tse di tshwanetseng go dirwa mo Mophatong mongwe le mongwe. Fa o tlhopha ditlhangwa tsa Go reetsa le tsa Go buisa tsa tsheko ya dibeke di le pedi, netefatsa fa di tsenyeleditse dikarolo tsa puo tse o batlang go di ruta. Tlhama ditirwana tse di nyalanang le ditlhangwa tse di tla letlang barutwana go ithuta ka melawana mo bokaong. Fela jalo, ditlhangwa tse barutwana ba tla di kwalang di tla akaretsa dikarolo dingwe tsa puo. Neela barutwana dikaelo ka tiriso e e maleba ya dikarolo tse. Tlhopha dikarolo dingwe tse barutwana ba nang le mathata ka tsona mme o ba neele katiso e e tlhomameng. Mo kgatong ya magareng, metsotso e le masome-a-mararo e beetswe kwa thoko go neelana ka thuto e e tlhomameng le go ithuta dipopego tsa puo le melawana.

2.1.3 Melebo ya go ruta puo

Melebo ya go ruta puo e ikaegile ka setlhangwa, e a lotaganya, e bile e lebile dikgato. **Molebo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa le molebo wa go ruta puo ka mokgwa wa tlhaeletsano** ka bobedi e ikaegile ka tiriso le tlhagiso e e tswelelang ya ditlhangwa.

Molebo wa go ruta puo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa o utolola ka moo ditlhangwa di dirang ka teng. Maitlhommo a molebo wa go ruta puo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa o kgontsha barutwana go nna le bokgoni, ba itshepe le go nna babuisi ba ba buisang ka tsenelelo, bakwadi le balebeledi ba ditlhangwa. E akaretsa go reetsa, go buisa, go lebelela le go sekaseka ditlhangwa gore go tlhaganyesegile gore di tlhagisitswe jang le gore tlhotlheletso ya tsona ke efe. Ka tirisano e e botlhokwa e, barutwana ba godisa bokgoni jwa bona jwa go tlhatlhoba ditlhangwa. Molebo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa, gape o akaretsa go tlhagisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa mo maitlhomong le mo baamogeding ba ba rileng. Molebo o, o sedimosediwa ke go tlhaganya gore ditlhangwa di bopiwa jang. **Molebo wa go ruta puo ka mokgwa wa tlhaeletsano** o tshitsinya gore morutwana o tshwanetse go nna le maitemogelo a magolo mo puong e e ikaeletseng le ditšhono di le dintsi tsa go ikatisa kgotsa go tlhagisa puo ka go tlhaeletsana le ba bangwe kgotsa ba diragatsa ka maitlhommo a a rileng fa a ithuta puo. Go ithuta puo go tshwanetse ga isiwa kwa phaposiborutelong kwa dikgono tsa go ithuta puo ka go buisa/go lebelela le go kwala/tlhagisa di ithutiwang ka go nwa ditšhono tse dintsi tsa go buisa le go kwala teng.

Go ruta puo go diragala ka mokgwa wa tomagano/tsenyeletso, morutabana a bontsha tiragatso e e siameng, barutwana ba ithuta dikgono tse di maleba mo ditlhopheng pele ba dirisa dikgono ka bobona. Popego ya thuto nngwe le nngwe e tshwanetse go nna e e akaretsang barutwana botlhe pele ba ithuta mo ditlhopheng le go dirisa dikgono tse dišwa ka nosi. Mareo a a dirisiwang ke **Go reetsa le Go bua, Puisokopanelo le Go kwala, Puisokaelo ka ditlhopho le puiso/kwala ka nosi**.

2.2 KABO YA NAKO MO KHARIKHULAMONG YA PUO YA GAE

Nako ya go ruta Puo ya Gae ke diura di le 6 ka beke. Diteng tsa puo yotlhe di rutwe mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi (diura di le 12). Lenanenako le tshwanetse go neela dipakathuto di le pedi tse di tsweletseng ka beke. Mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi, kabo e e latelang ya nako ya dikgono tsa puo tse di farologaneng e a tshitsinngwa.

Dikgono	Kabo ya nako mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi (Diura)		
	Mophato 4	Mophato 5	Mophato 6
*Go reetsa le Go bua (Tiro ya molomo)	Diura di le 2		
*Go buisa le Go lebelela	Diura di le 5		
*Go kwala le Go tlhagisa	Diura di le 4		
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana	Ura e le 1		
	*Dipopego tsa puo le melawana le tiriso ya tsona di lotagantswe/tsenyeleditswe mo nakong e e abetsweng dikgono tse nne tsa puo. Go na le nako gape e e abetsweng thuto e e tlhomameng. Dikgono tsa go akanya le go neela mabaka di tsenyeleditswe/akareditswe mo dikgonong le ditogamaano tse di tlhokegang mo Go reetseng le Go lebelela, le Go kwala le Go tlhagisa.		

Ditshitsinyo mabapi le nako ya go ruta mo bekeng

Lenane le le latelang le tshitsinya nako e e tshwanelwang ke go abelwa dikgono tsa puo tse di farologaneng. Mo tshekong yotlhe ya dibeke di le pedi, puo/thutapuo e tshwanetse go rutwa ka botlalo.

Nako	Mosupologo	Labobedi	Laboraro	Labone	Labotlhano
Ura e le 1	Puisokopanelo (Mo mabakeng a theetso)	Go kwala ka kopanelo o dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso	Puisokopanelo (setlhangwa se sešwa kgotsa go tswelela ka setlhangwa se se buisitsweng pele)	Go kwala ka kopanelo- go akanya/bontsha tswelelopele le dikgono tse di totobetseng	Puisokopanelo (setlhangwa se sešwa kgotsa go tswelela ka setlhangwa se se buisitsweng pele)
	Dipuisano ka setlhangwa o dirisa dipopego tse di nepagetseng tsa puo (Go bua)	Go kwala ka ditlhopho le ka kaelo	Dipuisano ka setlhangwa o dirisa dipopego tse di nepagetseng tsa puo.(Go bua)	Go kwala ka ditlhopho le ka kaelo – ditshwaelo tsa balekane kgotsa morutabana mo thulaganyong kgotsa go kwala	Dipuisano ka setlhangwa o dirisa dipopego tse di nepagetseng tsa puo (Go bua)
	Puisokaelo ka ditlhopho (go akarediwa puisetsogodimo ka morutwana ka nosi)		Puisokaelo ka ditlhopho (go akarediwa puisetsogodimo ka morutwana ka nosi)		Tiro ya tekatlhaloganyo (beke nngwe le nngwe ya bobedi) o dirisa mofuta wa setlhangwa se o neng o se dirisa mo thutong e e fetileng
	Go akanya/ bontsha se a se buisitseng ka nosi		Go akanya/ bontsha se a se buisitseng ka nosi		
Metsotso e le 30		Go kwala ka nosi		Go kwala ka nosi	

2.3 DIDIRISWA TSA GO RUTA LE GO ITHUTA

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go nna le **didiriswa** tse di latelang tsa go ithuta mo Puong ya Gae mo Mephatong 4-6

Mophato 4-6	
Didiriswa tsa botlhokwa	
Buka e e tlaotsweng ya thutapuo	√
Thanodi	√
Padiso/dipadiso tse di nang le mefutakwalo e e latelang	
Dinaane	√
Dikgangkhutshwe	√
Padi	√
Terama	√
Poko	√
Didiriswa tsa mmedia	
Makwalodikgang	√
Dimakasine	√
Mananeo a thelebišene	√
Mananeo a seyalemowa	√

Barutabana ba ba rutang Puo ya Gae ba tshwanetse go nna le:

- (a) Tokomane ya Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo
- (b) Pholisi ya Puo mo Thutong
- (c) Buka ya puo e e dirisiwang ke barutwana le dibuka tse dingwe tsa metswedi go tlaelelsa tse di tshaotsweng.
- (d) Dithanodi (temenngwe, temepedi, ditementsi, thesorase, ensaetlelopedia)
- (e) Dibuka tsa mefutakwalo e e rebotsweng/tshaotsweng
- (f) Didiriswa tsa mmedia tse di farologaneng: makwalodikgang, dimakasine, diboroutšhara
- (g) Go nna le didiriswa tsa kutlo/ pono tse di ka dirisiwang ka mo phaposing.

Didiriswa tsa phaposiborutelo

- a) Ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng go akaretša maemo a a farologaneng a puiso, sekao, tlhopho ya dipadiso/ dipadi tse di nang le ditlhangwa tse di lekaneng mo maemong a mangwe le amangwe a barutwana ba ba mo phaposing.
- b) Mefuta e e farologaneng ya didiriswa tsa media: makwalodikgang, dimakasini, diboroutšhara, dipampitshana tsa tshedimosetso (difolayara), dipapatso, diphousetara, dikitsiso, jalo le jalo.
- c) Didiriswa tsa kutlo/ Pono

KAROLO YA 3: DITENG LE DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA DIKGONO TSA PUO

3.1 TH ADISO YA DIKGONO, DITENG LE DITOGAMAANO

Se se latelang ke thadiso ya diteng, dikgono le ditogamaano tse di fitlhelwang mo dithulaganyong tsa go ruta.

Lenane la thadiso ya diteng, dikgono le ditogamaano

Dikgono	Mophato 4-6	
	Diteng	Ditogamaano le dikgono
Go reetsa le Go bua	- Tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso. Mefuta e e farologaneng ya tlhaeletsano ya molomo: - Motlotlo o o ipaakanyeditsweng le o o sa ipaakanyediwang - Puisetsogodimo e e ipaakanyeditsweng le e e sa ipaakanyediwang - Go bua: dikaelo le ditaelo - Go tlotla dikgang - Ditebogo - Ketsiso - Dipuisano tsa setlhopha - Ngangisano - Dipotsotherisano	Tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso le go bua - Boeletsang kgang - Gakologelwa dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng mo setlhangweng - Akanya ka tsenelelo ka boleng le melaetsa mo setlhangweng - Akanya ka tsenelelo ka puo e e tsayang letlhakore le dipuo tse dingwe tse di kgethololang - Buisanang ka ga baaneelwa, poloto le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) - Tlhagisa dikakanyo - Tlhalosa dipotso Tlhaeletsano ya mabaka a botsalano - Simolola le go tsweletsa motlotlo - Melawana ya go refosana. Go emelela ntlha - Go buisanela kakanyo - Go tlatsa diphatlha tse di tlogetsweng le go rotloetsa sebui - Go abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go supa go tlhaloganya dikgopolo Motlotlo o o ipaakanyeditsweng - Dipatlisiso - Rulaganya didiriswa sentle - Tlhopha le go godisa dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso ka dikao - Kagego e e nepagetseng, tlotlofoko, puo le melawana - Segalo, tiriso ya lentswe, lebelo la go buisa, tebo ya matlho, kemo le puo ya mmele - Matseno le bokhutlo tse di nonofileng - Tsenyeletsa didiriswa tsa pono, kutlo kgotsa tsa kutlopono jaaka: ditshate, diphousetara, ditshwantsho

Mophato 4-6		
Dikgono	Diteng	Ditogamaano le dikgono
Go buisa le Go lebelela	Mofutakwalo wa ditlhangwa/dibuka tse di tlhaotsweng - Dinaane - Dikgangkgutshwe - Terama - Poko Ditogamaano tsa Go buisa le Go lebelela - Tshobokanyo - Ditlhangwa tsa pono;diphasalatso (phousetara, phamfolete), khathunu, dikgemetšhana tsa tsa khomiki, sethalo, kerafo, lenane, tšhate. - Temogo ya puo e e tseneletseng (go lemoga fa go na le bokao le melaetsa e e bofitlha mo mafokong jaaka puo e e naganelang letlhakore le le lengwe le e e gobeelang le maikaelelo). Maitlhome - Go tlhaloganya - Puisetsogodimo e e ipaakanyeditsweng le e e sa ipaakanyetwang.	Ditogamaano tsa Go buisa le Go lebelela Dirisa ditogamaano tsa pele ga puiso, ka nako ya puiso le morago ga puiso - Go tlhaloganya setlhangwa - Puiso fela ya setlhangwa le puiso tsenelelo ya setlhangwa (tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso) - Go bontsha puiso ya morutwana ka nosi (go buisa dibuka tse dintsi go ijesa monate, tshedimosetso le go ithuta) Itsise barutwana ka: Diponagalo tsa setlhangwa – Ditlhogo, ditshwantsho, dikerafo, ditšhate, ditlhogwana, go kwala nomore, dintlha tlhaloso, ditlhogo tsa dikgang, popego/kagego, sekao, dikholomo tsa lekwalodigang, jalo le jalo. Dipopego tsa setlhangwa – Manane, thulaganyo e e latelanang, tlhaloso, ditsamaiso, dintlhakgolo le dintlhatshagetso, tatelano ya kanelo Dikarolo tsa buka-tsebe ya setlhogo, lenane la diteng, dikgaolo, lenaneefoko, jalo le jalo. - Ditogamaano tsa go buisa le go lebelela - Go okola go bona dikakanyokgolo - Go tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tsa tshegetso - Go tsaya tshwetso ka bokao jwa mafoko a a sa tlwaelegang le ditshwantsho ka go dirisa dikgono tsa go tlhasela mafoko le metlhala ya tiriso. - Go buisa gape - Go tsaya dintlha (dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshegetsang) - Go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshegetsang ka go kwala dintlha fela kgotsa go kwala temana ka bolelele jo bo tlhokegang. - Go tlhalosa - Go tsaya tshwetso - Go tlhalosa ntlhakemo ya mokwadi - Go tsaya tshwetso ka bokao /dikakanyo - Go ithuta ka ditlhangwa tsa pono (ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa ditshwantsho le pono, sekao. dipapatso, dikitsiso, diphousetara, dikhomiki, dikhathunu, dinepe, ditshwantsho): - Ditegeniki tsa tlhotlheletso: Puo ya maikutlo, puo e e gobeelang. - Seabe sa boalo le dipopego sekao, mefuta le bogolo jwa ditlhaka (fonto)/mokwalo-tlanyo, ditlhogo le dintlhatlhaloso, ditshwantsho Poko: - Bokao jo bo tlhamaletseng - Bokao jwa papiso - Morero/Thitokgang/ntlhakgolo le molaetsa - Puo ya botshwantshi (dikapuo), tshwantshanyo le mothofatso, tlhopho ya mafoko, segalo, tsibogelo ya maikutlo.

Mophato 4-6		
Dikgono	Diteng	Ditogamaano le dikgono
Go buisa le Go lebelela		• Didiriswa tsa modumo, sekao, mela, mafoko, ditemana, morumo, morethetho/moribo, matshwao a puiso, poeletso, poeletso ya polelo, poeletsomodumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), maetsi Dinaane, dikgang le terama Diponagalo tsa botlhokwa mo ditlhangweng • Poloto • Baanelwa • Boanedi • Morero/thitokgang/ntlhakgolo le melaetsa • Lemorago le maitshetlego le kamano ya tsona le moanelwa le morero/thitokgang/ntlhakgolo • Popego ya setlhangwa le thulaganyo • Dintlhakgolo tsa setlhangwa Ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso le tsa botsalano/tlhaeletsano le ba bangwe Maitlhommo le bareetsi/baamogedi/babuisi • Kakanyokgolo le dikakanyo tsa tshegetso/dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng • Popego ya setlhangwa le thulaganyo • Dintlhakgolo tsa setlhangwa Puiso e e ipaakanyeditsweng (Puisetsogodimo) • Dirisa segalo, tiriso ya lentswe, lebelo la go buisa, tebo ya matlho, kemo le tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele • Kapodisa mafoko kwa ntle ga go fetola bokao Puiso e e sa ipaakanyediwang (Puisetsogodimo) • Buisa ka thelelo go ya ka maitlhommo. • Kapodisa ya mafoko kwa ntle ga go fetola bokao • Dirisa segalo, tiriso ya lentswe, lebelo lwa go buisa, tebo ya matlho, kemo, tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele ka nepagalo

Mophato 4-6		
Dikgono	Diteng	Ditogamaano le dikgono
Go kwala le Go tlhagisa	- Go kwala mafoko, sekao. manaane - Go kwala dipolelo - Go kwala ditemana Setlhangwa sa boithamed - Sa tlhaloso: jaaka ditlhaloso tsa batho, mafelo, diphologolo, dimela, dilo, jj. - Sa kanelo, sekao dikgang, go kwala ka tatelano ya dintlha ka se o ratang go bua ka ga sona ka botshelo jwa gago, botshwantshi, sekao. jaaka maboko a makhutshwane - Dipuisano le diterama tse di kwadilweng tsa serala tse di theetsweng mo dikgannyeng. Ditlhangwa tsa tirisano (ditlhangwa tsa botsalano, tiriso, mmedia le tsa tshedimosetso) - Dintlha, melaetsa, dikarata tsa ditumediso, ditaletso, makwalo. - Diphousetara, dikitsiso, diboroutshara, dipapatso - Dipuo tse dikhutshwane tse di kwadilweng - Ditlhangwa tsa tsamaiso le tatelano ya ditiragalo. - Tatelano ya ditiragalo tse di nang le mabaka, ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso, sekao, dipegelo tsa dikgang, ditlhangwa tsa dirutwa tse dingwe, ditlhangwa tsa ditshwantsho	Dikgato tsa go kwala - Paakanyetsotiro/Pepe ga go kwala - Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha - Go boeletsa - Go tseleganya - Go tlhotlha diphoso le - Go tlhagisa <u>Pepe ga go kwala</u> /Paakanyetsotiro. - Tlhokomela bareetsi/baamogedi ba ba rileng le maitlhommo - Tlhokomela mofuta wa go kwala - Akanya ka dintlha/dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/ manaane - Rulaganya dintlha Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha - Tlhopho ya mafoko - Go bopa dipolelo - Dikakanyokgolo le dikakanyo tsa tshegetso. - Diponagalo tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng tsa setlhangwa se se tlhokegang (sekao. puosebui e tsamaya le puisano)Buisa mokwalo wa gago ka tsenelelo ka go itshwaya diphoso - Go amogela dipegelo tsa tirwana go tswa mo balekaneng le morutabana Go boeletsa, tseleganya, go tlhotlha diphoso le go tlhagisa - Boeletsa: tokafatsa diteng le popego ya dikakanyo - Tokafatsa tlhopho ya mafoko, popego ya polelo le temana - Tseleganya: o siamise diphoso tsa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso - Tlhagisa setlhangwa sa bofelo se se phepa e bile se buisega bonolo

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
Matshwao a puiso	Khutlo, letshwao la tsiboso, letshwao la potso, phegelwana, khutlwana, lenalana, ditsejwana, masakana, tlamanyi, tlogelo
Mopeleto	Dipaterone tsa mopeleto, melawana ya mopeleto, khutshwafatso ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi
Mafoko a o a dirisang fa o tsena mongwe mo ganong fa a bua/maetsi	Sekao: Ao!, bathong!, ijoo!
Maina	Ditlhogo tsa maina (go akaretsa le modiriso goditlhopho tsa ditlhogo tsa maina tse di sa felelang (Dipuo tsa Aforika) Mabadi (nngwe, sengwe, sefe, ope, bape) Bongwe le bontsi sekao, setilo/ditilo Maina a a sa fetogeng ka palo mo bongweng sekao: metsi Mainagotlhe: (Sekao. <i>mosadi</i>) le mainatota (sekao, <i>Thabo</i>) Mainakgopolo, sekao. <i>lorato</i>, <i>letshogo</i>, <i>maitseo</i> Mainatswako, sekao. <i>molagodimo</i>, <i>bopelotlhomogi</i> Maina a dilo tse di tshwarwang, sekao. <i>kgwele</i>, <i>setilo</i> Marui a a bopilweng ka maina: Setilo sa ga Lesego, Ntšwa ya ga Kgotsa Mainagoboka, sekao: Motshitshi wa dinotshi Tiriso ya Go, sekao: Go tlhapa go siame/ Go ja go a nontsha Letiro le sedirwa, Bong, sekao: mokoko-koko/monna - mosadi Nyenyefatso ka megatlana –ana le -nyana: Kgomo-kgongwana/molapo-molatswana/tsebe-tsejwana Mainamatswa (a a bopiwang go tswa mo dikarolong tse dingwe tsa puo, sekao. <i>disa-modisa/ dira-modiri</i>)
Matlhophi/Masupi	Masupi: <i>Maemo a ntlha</i>, sekao. <i>e</i> (Buka e ke ya me.) <i>Maemo a bobedi</i>, sekao. <i>eo</i> (Buka eo ke ya me.) <i>Maemo a boraro</i>, sekao. <i>ele</i> (Buka ele ke ya me.) Letlhophi 1: <i>botlhe</i>, <i>bangwe</i>, <i>bontsi</i>, <i>sepe</i>, <i>ope</i> (. Bontsi jwa barutwana ba tlhalogantse dithuto.) Letlhophi 2: <i>ka bobedi</i>, <i>gongwe</i>, <i>mongwe</i> (sekao Barutwana ka bobedi ba ile ba ema.) Letlhophi 3: <i>gantsi</i>, <i>bontsi</i>, <i>bonnye</i>, <i>bantsi thata</i>, <i>go nnye</i>, <i>go nnye thata</i> (Sekao, <i>Sekolo se na le barutwana ba bantsi</i>.) Letlhophi 4: <i>bangwe</i>, <i>mongwe le mongwe</i>, <i>yo mongwe</i>, <i>mongwe le mongwe</i> (sekao, <i>Morutwana yo mongwe le yo mongwe o amogetse buka</i>.)
Maemedi	Maemeditho jaaka sedirwa: <i>nna</i>, <i>wena</i>, <i>ena</i>, <i>yona</i>, <i>rona</i>, <i>bona</i> (sekao, Ena o buisa buka). Maemeditho jaaka puosebui kgotsa puopegelo ya sedirwa: <i>nna</i>, <i>wena</i>, <i>ena</i>, <i>yona</i>, <i>rona</i>, <i>bona</i> (sekao, O mphile yona) Mabotsi: <i>efe</i>, <i>mang</i>, <i>ya ga mang</i>, <i>kae</i> (Ke koloi efe e e mo thudileng). (Ke buka ya ga mang e?)

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
Matlhaodi	Maemo a letlhaodi, sekao. <i>Ke monna yo mogolo</i> (morago ga leina); <i>Mosimane yo o kotsi</i> (morago ga lediri) Kutu ya letlhaodi la popego o gokelela tlhogo, Sekao: tona, motona, kima- mokima (<i>Logong lo lokima lo robegile</i>). Kutu ya letlhaodi o gokelela mogatlana ana, nyana (<i>Pududu-Pudutswana: Podi e pudutswana</i>) Letlhaodi la mmala go ya ka bong. (<i>Sekao Ntsho –Tshwana, tshweu- Tshwaana, Phatshwa-Phatshwana</i>) Matlhaodi a palo: <i>nngwe, pedi, gabedi, gangwe</i> Lesupi: <i>e, eo, jaaka</i> Maamanyi: <i>efe, le fa e le</i>
Matlhalosi	Letlhalosi la mokgwa, sekao. <i>Ka tidimalo, ka kelotlhoko, ka maitseo, ka bonolo, ka bonako.</i> Letlhalosi la nako, sekao: maabane, ka moso, ngogola, beke e fetileng, <i>ka letsatsi le le latelang, kgwedi e tlang, maloba, letsatsi le latelang</i> Letlhalosi la felo, sekao. <i>Modise o ile kwa gaabo Masego</i> Polelwana tlhalosi, sekao, mo tshimong, mo godimo ga tafole,
Matlama	Letlama le le bonolo(Letlama le le losi), sekao.<i>go, mo, godimo, go, ka/le, jalo-jalo.</i> Letlama le le tshwaraganeng (Matlama a mafoko a mabedi), sekao.go ya ka, Letlama le le pataganeng (la mafoko a mararo le go feta), sekao. go ya ka, <i>ka lebaka la, go tlaleletsa go/ka, mo godimo ga, jalo-jalo</i> Letlama la nako: O tiile ka Mosupologo Letlama la lefelo: Ke nna mo mmileng wa 780 Giyani; Ntšwa e mo tshimong. Letlama la dipalo: arola ka – fa o arola lesome ka pedi ke tlhano; fa o ntsha robedi mo go lesome ke pedi; jalo-jalo. Maina + matlama, sekao. taletso ya kwa, <i>mokgwa wa go, lebaka la go, tlotlo ya, tlhagisa kgopolo mo/ka</i>
Madiri	Kutu ya lediri, ledirilefetedi, ledirilefeledi, lediritota, kopulatifi, sekao (ke nna), madirimatlhaedi, madiritota, lediri-polelo, lediregi, katoloso ya madiri (madiri-matswa), Lediri ka didirwa tse pedi (sedirwa se se tlhamaletseng le se se sa tlhamalalang)), sekao. <i>O file nna buka.</i>
	Mediriso • Modirisokeletso: Ke tla mo supetsa fa nka mmona. • Modirisotaelo: Se nwe o kgweetsa! Itlhokomele! • Modirisopego: Bontšhwe ga ba kgone go fofa.
	Madirimathusi a a golaganeng le ediriso Go tlhagisa kgonego/le go sa kgone, sekao. Nka bua Sejeremane. Nka se bue Sejeremane/O kgona go boela tirong/Ga a kgone go ka boela tirong. Go tlhagisa tetla, sekao. A nka dirisa phaposi ya bothapelo? A nka tsamaya pele ga nako? A nka botsa potso? Ee, go siame o ka e dirisa. Go tlhagisa taelo/kopo, sekao. A o tla bula letlhabaphefo, tswee-tswee./ A o ka ntetla go tsena? Go tlhagisa kgonego/go sa kgone, sekao.Se se ka baka bothata./ Ga o kgone go tlhofala/A ka ne o nepile/ A ka ne a ne a sa itse. Go tlhagisa bonnete, sekao. Ba tshwanetse ba bo ba lebetse.

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
	Dipaka tsa madiri Pakajaanong, sekao. <i>Ke tshameka tenese beke le beke./Dinoga ke digagabi.</i> Pakajaanong-tsewedi, sekao. <i>O lebeletse thelebišene ka yona nako e.</i> Pakajaanong -pheti, sekao. <i>Ke phetse mo Thekwini botshelo jwa me jotlhe.</i> Pakajaanong-pheti-tsewedi sekao. <i>O ntse a buisa thata beke yotlhe.</i> Pakapheti-tsewedi sekao. <i>Bana ba ne ba robetse fa molelo o simolola.</i> Pakatlang O tla/ba tla+ Modirisokgonego, sekao. <i>Mme Molefe o tla ruta mophato wa 10 / Ke a dumela o tla itumelela setshwantsho / Ke tla, tlogo go bona ka moso.</i> Pakajaanong e dirisitswe go bua ka nako e e tlang, sekao. <i>Ka moso ke letsatsi la boikhutso.</i> Pakatlang/isago- tsewedi, sekao. <i>Ke tla be ke dira beke e e tlang yotlhe.</i> lang
	Dithuanyi Thuanyi sediri Thuanyi sedirwa
Makopanyi le mafoko a a tsweletsang	Tatelano: ntlha, bobedi, boraro, pele, morago, leng, moragonyana, go fitlhela, kwa morago, go latela, jaanong, kgale, morago ga Tlhaloso/lebaka le tiragatso: ka jalo, <i>kwa bofelong, gone, ka lebaka le, fa e sa le, ka lebaka la gore, ka lebaka la, ka gore, ke sone se, go latela sa gore, fa ... mme</i> Tsamaiso: Ya ntlha, ya bobedi, ya boraro. Papiso: <i>tshwana le, farologana le, nnye go, tona go, le fa go ntse jalo, mme</i> Thulaganyo ya botlhokwa: Ka nako tsotlhe, <i>kwa bofelong</i> Go akaretso: <i>ka kakaretso, mo bofelong/kwa bokhutlong</i> Tlhopho ya temana: <i>ka kakanyo ya me, ke dumela gore, kgopolo, tlhologanyo ya, ke akanya gore, ke tlhokomela, ke dumela, e kete mo go nna, ke rata//ga ke rate/tshepa/utlwa</i> Temana e e tlhalosang: godimo, fa tlase, kwa ntle ga, gaufi, bokone/ botlhaba/ borwa/bophirima, bogolo, mmala, popego, maitlomo, boleele, bophara, boima/bokete, lebelo, e ntse jaaka, tshwana le Temana ya go lekanyetsa: bontle/maswe, nepagetse/go sa nepagala, go nna le botho/go sa nne le botho, tshiamo/phoso, botlhokwa /go tlhoka boleng, tshitshinyo, katlenegiso, keletso, ganetsana Temana ya bokhutlo: go tswalela, fa ke feleletsa, mo tshobokanyong, ka bokhutshwane, jaaka lo bona.
Maetsi/Malatihelwa	Sekao: tšhutšhu! phatšha!, mmaloo!, ljo!
Kgodiso ya tlotlofoko le dikapuo	Makaelegongwe, malatodi, mainamatswa, makwalatshwano, ditumatshwano, poeletsomodumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), lefoko le lengwe boemong jwa polelwana Dikapuo (Tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, mothofatso, phefotatso, maetsi, pheteletso, kemedi, pharologanyo, kobiso, tshotlo, kaediso, tharabololo, matshwao, kganetso, kgakantsi, go tshameka ka mafoko sekao; Polelo e e tlhalosang sengwe/tiragalo gore e lebege e se botlhokwa/e se maswe go na le ka moo e ntseng ka teng Maele le diane Maadingwa, mafoko a mašwa (tiriso ya mafoko a mašwa), le phetogo ya maina go ya ka dipatlisiso (tshimologo ya mafoko)

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
Dipolelo	Polelwanakutu: Re etetse Thekwini ka Seetibosigo o o fetileng. Polelwana: Re ne ra etela Botswana, mme ra tloga ra etela kwa Mahikeng. Polelwanatthalosi: Re ne ra etela Thekwini ka Seetibosigo gonne go ne go le mogote mariga. Polelwanatthaodi: Re bone ditshwene tse pedi kwa thabeng. Polelwana-ina: Se re se boneng kwa thabeng se ne se kgakgamatsa. Polelwana ya peelomabaka (fela) Ke tla go duela sentle fela fa o dira ka natla.
Dipolelwana	Dipolelwana tse di feleletseng: Lefelo la bojanala le e leng kgogedi mo Limpopo ke lefelo la Mapungubwe. Polelwana ya leina: Yunibesithi ya Kapa ke nngwe ya tse di gaisang mo Aforika. Polelwana e e simololang ka Go: Go etela serapa sa Kruger National Park, go ne go itumedisa thata. Polelwana ya lediri: Ditlhopho tsa ntlha tsa temokerasi di ne di tshwerwe ka 1994. Polelwana ya matlama: Ke nako ya ketelo ya me ya bofelo kwa Gauteng ka 2002, ke ne ka tsaya Gautrain go ya kwa boemelafofane jwa O R Tambo.
Dipolelo	Polelelonolo, polelotswako, polelopate
Dipolelo tse di neelanang ka mabaka	Lebaka la ntlha le le tlhagisang kgonego ya nnete, sekao. Fa pula e ka na, re tla phimola leeto. Lebaka la bobedi le le thadisang sengwe se se kitlang se diragala, sekao. Ke tla rekela mme ntlo ya diphaposiborabalo di le lesome fa nke fenywa loto. Lebaka la boraro go thadisa sengwe sa go itshola, sekao. Nka be ke falotse mophato wa marematlou fa nka bo ke ile ka dira ka thata kwa sekolong .
Tirwa	Pakajaanong: Dikgomo di bolotswa ke basimane. Pakajaanong – tsweledi, Bogobe bo jewa ke bana. Pakajaanong-phethi, sekao, Go butswa lebenkele le le lešwa monongwaga. Pakaphethi, sekao, Dikolo di ne di tswetswe ka matsatsi a boikhutso. Pakaphethi-tsweledi, sekao, Ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go leta gonne sejanaga se ne se phepafadiwa. Paka-pheti, sekao, O ne a jesetswa ke lekgarebe la gagwe. Pakaisago/pakatlang, sekao, Sekolo se tla etela kwa Lehurutshi ngwaga o o tlang.
Puopegelo	Puopegelo, sekao, O ne a mpotsa gore ke eng ke le thari/O ne a mpotsa gore ke rata mmimo o feng. O ne a re o a tsamaya gonne go ne go le thari/o mpoletse gore o latlhegetswe ke buka.

3.2 GO PHATLHALATSA DITLHANGWA GO RALALA MEPHATO 4-6

Go netefatsa gore mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa e a rutiwa mo tsamaong ya ngwaga mo mophatong o mongwe le mongwe mo kgatong, lenaane le dirisiwa go bontsha ditlhangwa tse di dirisiwang

mo dithulaganyong tsa go ruta mo mophatong o mongwe le o mongwe. Ditlhangwa tse thataro tse di farologaneng di dirisetswa go rulaganya ditlhangwa tsa kgato, tse e leng: tsa tshedimoseiso, kanelo, tlhotlhetso, ditaello (tsamaiso), tirisano le tsa dikwalo (poko, terama, le porosa). Palo ya mefuta e e tshwanang ya ditlhangwa e ka nna ya dirisiwa mo yuniting ya dibeke di le pedi go lebeletswe boleele jwa motswedi (ya ntlha) wa setlhangwa .Ditlhangwa di tshwanetse go tlhotšhwa ka dikao tse di siameng tsa ditlhangwa di ka nna tsa dirisiwa jaaka foreimi/letlhomeso la go kwala.

Ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng di tlhophetswe sebaka sa dibeke di le pedi. Ditlhangwa tsa botlhokwa di neetswe

fa tlase. Barutwana ba tla itepatepanya le dingwe tsa ditlhangwa kgotsa tsona tsotlhe mo sebakeng sa dibeke di le pedi, se se tlhalosa gore ba tla reetsa kgotsa ba thagisa ka molomo, kgotsa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala setlhangwa. Go ithuta le go ruta, tsotlhe tse di tshwanetse go ikaega mo ditlhangweng tse, di tsepamisitswe mo kgodisong ya dikgono tsa puo jaaka di thadisitswe fa godimo.

3.2.1 Lenane la phatlhalatso ya ditlhangwa

Dibeke	Mophato 4	Mophato 5	Mophato 6
Kgweditharo 1			
Dibeke 1 le 2	Kgangkhutshwe le tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa mong	Kgangkhutshwe le tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa mong	Lekwalodikgang / makasini/ athikele ya seyalemowa
Dibeke 3 le 4	Poko	Setlhangwaponono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/dithalo/ dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/ dimmepe/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo; motlotlo; go bua ka tatelano ya ditiragalo tse di nang le mabaka	Dnaane (ditlhamane)
Dibeke 5 le 6	Dinaane (ditlhamane)	Lekwalodikgang/athikele ya makasini	Setlhangwa sa thotlhetso-papatso
Dibeke 7 le 8	Setlhangwa sa ditaelo	Dinaane(ditlhamane)	Terama
Dibeke 9 le 10	Setlhangwa sa Lekwalodikgang kgotsa makasini	Poko	Poko
Kgweditharo 2			
Dibeke 1 le 2	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso-maemo a bosa	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso: ditaelo	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso: ditaelo
Dibeke 3 le 4	Kgangkhutshwe	Setlhangwaponono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/ dikaelo/dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/dimmepe/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo; ditlhaloso tsa dilo//dimela/diphologolo/mafelo	Padi
Dibeke 5 le 6	Dinaane(ditlhamane)	Poko	Kgangkhutshwe
Dibeke 7 le 8	Ditsamaiso, ditaelo, Setlhangwaponono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/ditshwantsho/dikerafo	Dinaane (ditlhamane)	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso: tšhate ya maemo a bosa
Dibeke 9 le10	TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO		

Kgweditharo 3			
Dibeke 1 le 2	Padi	Padi	Padi
Dibeke 3 le 4	Setlhangwa sa tshedimoseiso, sekao. Tatelano ya ditragalo tse di nang le mabaka/athikele ya lekwaloganggang/pegelo; setlhangwa sa pono, sekao phousetara/ dikitsiso; motlotlo	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimoseiso, sekao. ditšhate/ manaane/ dithalo/dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/dimmepe/ ditshwantsho/dikeraf	Dinaane (ditlhamane)
Dibeke 5 le 6	Leboko	Dinaane (ditlhamane)	Kgangkhutshwe, lekwalo, bukatsatsi
Dibeke 7 le 8	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimoseiso, sekao. ditšhate/ manaane/ dithalo/ ditshwantsho; ditlhaloso tsa mafelo/dimela/ diphologolo/dilo, ditsamaiso	Setlhangwa sa tshedimoseiso-pegelo ya tsa maemo a bosa	Setlhangwapono
Dibeke 9 le 10	Terama	Terama	Terama
Kgweditharo 4			
Dibeke 1 le 2	Athikele ya lekwaloganggang kgotsa makasini	Kgangkhutshwe	Setlhangwa sa tshedimoseiso Tlhamo ya tlhaloso
Dibeke 3 le 4	Kgangkhutshwe	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimoseiso, sekao, ditšhate, manaane/dithalo/ditshwantsho	Setlhangwa sa ditaelo
Dibeke 5 le 6	Setlhangwa sa tshedimoseiso: papatso	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimoseiso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/dimmepe/ ditshwantsho, /dikerafo	Kgangkhutshwe
Dibeke 7 le 8	Terama	Setlhangwa sa tshedimoseiso-ditsamaiso/ditaelo	Poko
Dibeke 9 le 10	TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO		

3.2.2 Tshobokanyo ya mefuta ya ditlhangwa go ralala kgato

Manane a a fa tlase a tthalosa mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di rutwa le go di kwala mo Mephato 4 – 6, ditlhangwa tse dingwe di ka akarediwa fa go tlhokagala. Dingwe tsa ditlhangwa tse ga di a akarediwa mo manaaneng a dithulaganyo tsa go ruta. Se ga se kaye gore ga di a tshwanela go nna karolo ya go ithuta le go ruta ka le tsona di le botlhokwa.

Ditlhamo			
Mofuta wa setlhangwa	Maitlhamo	Popego ya Setlhangwa	Diponagalo tsa puo
Setlhangwa sa kanelo/Tlhamo ya Kanelo	Go itumedisa	Gorosa barutwana mo setlhangweng ka go ba itsise ka baanelwa le maitshetlego, sk. <i>Bogologolo tala go ne go na le mosadimogolo mongwe yo o neng a nna le morwae, e bong Tirelo. Ba ne ba humanegile thata.</i> Ditiragalo tse di isang kwa tharaanong/tlhakatlhakanong, sk. <i>Tirelo o ne a dirisa madi otlhe a mmaagwe a neng a mo a file go tswa mo dinaweng tsa metlholo. Mmaagwe o ne a tenega.</i> Tharabololo le bokhutlo: <i>Tirelo o ne a tla ka letlotlo le le ntsi mme ba nna mmogo ba itumetse morago ga foo.</i>	E kwadilwe mo maemong a motho wa ntlha kgotsa wa boraro E kwadilwe mo pakapheting Ditiragalo di tthalosiwa ka tatelano Makopanyi a a supang nako, sk. Go sa le gale mo mosong, morago, mo, gangwe E dirisa ngangisano Puo e e dirisiwang go nna le tshusumetso/seabe mo mmuising, sk. matlhalosi, matlhaodi, botshwantshi
Setlhangwa sa tlhaloso/Tlhamo ya Tlhaloso	Go tthalosa sengwe ka tsela e e tlhaloganyegang	Go tthaola/supal: Go neela ipaakanyetso ya kakaretso mo serutweng, sk. <i>Go ne go na le bera e kgolo</i> Tlhaloso: go tthalosa diponagalo kgotsa matshwao a selo se o batlang go se tthalosa sk. <i>E na le mmele o mogolo thata, e tsamaya e rothisetsa dikgonta tsa mmala o motala fa fatshe.</i>	E ka kwalwa mo pakapheting kgotsa pakajaanong E tlhama/bopa setshwantsho ka mafoko E dirisa matlhaodi, matlhalosi E dirisa puo ya botshwantshi, sk. tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, mothofatso, poeletsomodumo, jalo jalo
Ditlhangwa tsa tirisano			
Mofuta wa setlhangwa	Maitlhamo	Popego ya setlhangwa	Diponagalo tsa puo
Lekwalo la botsalano	Go itsise le go tshegetsa kgolagano	Aterese, letlha le ditumediso Popego ya molaetsa e tla fetoga go ya ka maitlhamo (sk. go tshwara dikgang, go akgola, go utlwela botlhoko) Le ka dirisa mofuta wa setlhangwa wa tatelano ya ditiragalo/dintlha tsa mong (lebelela fa tlase) Go tswalela, t shaeno	Gantsi setaele sa lona ga se a tlhomama mme se ka farologana, sk. lekwalo la kgomotso ga le a repa thata Diponagalo tsa puo di tla farologana go ya ka maitlhamo a molaetsa

Ditlhamo			
Lekwalo la kgwebo	Makwalo a, a a farologana, sk., go kopa tiro kgotsa basari; go ngongorega; kopo, jj.	Aterese ya mokwadi, letlha, aterese ya moamogedi, tumedisio Le na le setlhogo Sebopego sa molaetsa se ka farologana go ya ka maitlhommo, sk. lekwalo go ba kgatiso Go tswalela, tshaeno	Ka gale le dirisa puo e e sa repang/e e tlhomameng E dirisa puo e e tlhamaletseng, sk. Rra/ Mma, Weno Ka kakaretso le le khutshwane – le kwadilwe ka boripana le go tota kang
Lekwaloikitsiso	Go neela tshobokanyo ya botshelo jwa mong.	Tshedimosetso ya mong: sefane, leina, letlha la matsalo, bosetšhaba, nomore ya boitshupo, aterese, mogala, jalo jalo Borutegi, sk. mephato (kgato) e e falotsweng Maitemogelo a tiro (fa go le maleba) Dikgatlhago (metshameko) Bopaki Thulaganyo e botlhokwa thata	Le le khutshwane – ga le fete ditsebe di le pedi Le dirisa ditlhago le dintlha tse di dirisitseng dibulete Le dirisa mokgwa o o tlhomameng e bile o tlhamaletse
Bukatsatsi/ jenale	Go rekota le go kwala ka maitemogelo a mong	Kagantsi e kwadilwe mo bukeng e e kgethegileng (bukatsatsi/ jenale) Ditiragalo di kwalwa gangwe le gape (ka letsatsi kgotsa ka beke) Ditiragalo di neelwa matlha Go ka dirisiwa pegelo ya mong ya mofuta wa setlhangwa (lebelela fa tlase)	Ka gale e kwadilwe mo pakapheting. Setaele se se sa tlhomamang. Mokwadi o a ikwalela

Ditlhamo			
Imeili /lekwalo la maranyane melaetsa e mekhutshwane ya mogala wa letheke (sms)	Go itsise le go tshegetsatsa botsalano	Aterese ya moamogedi – e gantsi e leng leina la moamogedi, lefelo/ntlha ya kabo ya mafaratlhatlha le leina la naga e lefelo/ntlha ya kabo ya mafaratlhatlha le leng kwa go yona. Sekao: masegom (leina) @ gmail (lefelo la kabo ya mafaratlhatlha) za (naga) masegom@gmail.co.za * CC: ba e ka nna baamogedi ba ba tshwanetseng go tsaya lekwalo la maranyane/imeile tsia, * Setlhogo: se ke tshobokanyo ya diteng tsa lekwalo la maranyane/imeile. * molaetsa * leina la moromedi Ela tlhoko: aterese ya moromedi e tlhagelela ka gangwe fa lekwalo la maranyane/imeile le amogelwa. Moromedi a ka tlhophisa go tlamela ka tshedimosetso e nngwe ya kgolagano kw bokhutlong. Se se bidiwa tshaeno.	Tshedimosetso e e tshwanang le motlotlo
Taletso (le karabo)	Go laletsa mongwe go tla mo tirong nngwe/moletlo mongwe (le go amogela kgotsa go se amogele taletso)	E ka tsaya sebopego sa lekwalo la botsalano kgotsa dirisa karata ya taletso. E akaretse: Mofuta wa tiroE tla diragalela kae Letlha le nako E akaretse mofuta wa moaparo Leina la molalediwa E ka akaretse mafoko 'ARABA TSWEETSWE' E ka nna le dielemente tsa boakanyetsi tsa pono Tsibogo e ka nna mo sebopegong sa lekwalo	E ka dirisa puo e e tlhomameng kgotsa e e sa tlhomamang Ka kakaretso e khutshwane – e tlhamalaletse le go tota kang E dirisa puo e e dirisiwang mo taletsong, sk. Ke rata go go laletsa mo... Tsibogo e na le tlotlo, sk. Ke lebogile thata go ntaletsa fela ke maswabi, nka se kgone go nna teng.

Ditlhamo			
Tsa botshelo jwa moswi	Go gakologelwa le go itsise batho ka loso lwa mongwe	Leina ka botlalo, letlha la loso, moswi o ne a nna kae pele ga loso, letlha la botsalo, lefelo le a bonetsweng kwa go lona, batho ba a ba tlogelang (molekane le bana) le maina a bona, nako, letlha, lefelo la phitlho. Dilo tse di latelang di ka akaretswa: sebako sa loso, tshedimisetso ya kwalotshelo: tshedimisetso ya matshidiso.	- Puo e tlhamaletse - Go ka dirisiwa puo e e phefofaditsweng (phefofatso) o tlhokafetse go na le gore o re o sule. - Go le gantsi e khutshwane - Dirisa melawana ya puo, sekao, boemong jwa malomo, dikabelo di ka lebiwa go
Go neela dikaelo	Go bolelela mongwe gore o goroga jang kwa lefelong le le rileng	- Dirisa tatelano e e rulaganeng - Lebisa kwa ntlheng e e rileng - Supa sekgala - Tlamela ka tshedimisetso ka ga matshwaonaga (sekao. o tla feta kereke ka fa letsong la gago la molema) a a mo tseleng.	- Dirisa thata modirisotaelo - Dirisa dipolelo tse di tlhamaletseng tse di thaloganyegang.
Ditsamaiso (sk. ditaelo, dikaelo, le melawana)	Go tlhalosa le go laela gore sengwe se dirwa jang kgato ka kgato	Maikaelelo: ke se se ikaeletseng go fithelelwa, sk. Mokgwa wa go dira bokafantle jwa faele Didiriswa/ ditlabakelo tse di tlhokagalang di neelwa go ya ka thulaganyo, sk. pampiri e e kwalelang, pene, jalo jalo Tatelano ya dikgato go fithelela bokhutlo, sk. Sa ntlha, kwala setlhogo. E ka nna ya tsamaya mmogo le setlhangwa sa pono, sk. papetlana ya go kwalela, dithalo, jalo jalo	Di kwadilwe ka modirisotaelo, sk. kwala setlhogo ... Ka tatelano e e rulaganeng, sk. sa ntlha... morago ga moo ... Tiriso ya dinomere le dintlha tsa marontho go bontsha thulaganyo Lebelela thata dintlha tse di akaretsang tsa botho go na le tse di lebang mong Ditlhagiso tsa lebaka le tatelano
Papatso (phasalatso) /phousetara/ kitsiso	Go tlhotlheletsa mongwe go reka sengwe kgotsa tirelo nngwe	E ka tsaya dipopego tse di farologaneng E ka dirisa moono le letshwaokgwebo Ka gale e na le dielemente/ dintlha tsa pono E dirisa ditegeniki tsa papatso E dirisa boalo go dira gore papatso e ngoke e bile e gopolege/e se lebalege bonolo	Puo ya botshwantshi/papiso le didiriswatsa pako di dirisitswe go nna le tlhotlheletso e e rileng mo mmusing le gore puo e se lebalege, sk. tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, poeletso modumo, morumo, moribo, jalo jalo
Ditlhangwa tsa dikwalo le tsa mmedia/bobegakgang			
Mofuta wa setlhangwa	Maitlhamo	Popego ya setlhangwa	Diponagalo tsa puo

Ditlhamo			
Tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa mong	Go bua ka maitemogelo a mong	Ipaakanyetso: go bua ka maitshetlego le maemo (se dirisiwa jang, kae, jalo jalo) a setlhangwa, sk. E ne e le ka malatsi a boikhutso Go bega ditiragalo tse di diragetseng gantsi ka tatelano, sk. Ke ile kwa ga Tumelo ... morago... Tshedimosetso nngwe e e tlaleletsang ka ga tiragalo e nngwe le e nngwe, sk. O ne a makaletse go mpona Go ithulaganya gape – polelo ya tswalelo e e akaretsang tlhaloso, sk. Ke eletsa gore nka nna nako e telele le Tumelo. Re ne ra itumedisana.	E kwadiwa ka pakapheti E tlotliwa mo maemong a motho wa ntlha kgotsa wa boraro. Makopanyi a nako a a dirisiwa sk. Sa ntlha, ka jalo, morago ga moo, kgabagare, kgantele, la bofelo, fa re ntse re... E na le go lebelela mong kgotsa ditlhopha tsa batsayakarolo O ka dirisa puo e e sa tlhomamang.
Mmuisano	Ke rekoto ya dithefosano jaaka di diragala ka tlhamalalo go tswa mo ntlhakemong ya sebui.	Fa o kwala mmuisano: *kwala maina a batsayakarolo mo letlhakoreng la molema la tsebe; * dirisa khutlwana morago ga leina la sebui * dirisa mola o mošwa gobontsha sebui se sešwa. * kgakololo e e neelwang batsayakarolo (kgotsa babuisi), gore ba bue jang kgotsa ba tlhagise jang ditiro e tshwanetse go tsenngwa mo masakaneng pele mafoko a buiwa. * thala pono pele o simolola go kwala.	Fa mmuisano o tsenyeletsa ba lelapa kgotsa ditsala, go dirisiwa setaele se se repileng. Go dirisiwa mekgwa e e tlwaelegileng ya dikopo, dipotso, ditaello, ditshitsinyo le ditemogo. Fa motlotlo o tsenyeletsa batho ba ba sa itsiweng, go dirisiwa mokgwa wa go rerisana, dit-samaiso tse di bonolo tse di ntlhalosang thata di tsenngwa mokgweng o o itsiweng thata wa dikopo, dipotso, ditaello, ditshitsinyo le ditemogo.
Thadiso (sk. thadiso ya buka kgotsa filimi)	Go sobokanya, sekaseka le go tsibogela ditlhangwa tsa dikwalo kgotsa tsa tiragatso	Maemo: tshedimosetso ka lemorago la mokwadi, morulaganyi, mofuta wa tiro Tlhaloso ya setlhangwa: tlhalosa dintlha tsa setlhangwa kgotsa tlhagiso jaaka baanelwabagolo, ditiragalokgolo le diponagalo tse di tsamaisanang le setaele Kattholo: tshekatsheko ya tiro ka go tlhagisa kakanyo kgotsa kattholo	E kwalwe ka pakajaanong/ pakapheti E dirisa tlotlofoko e e supang maikutlo a a rileng go tlhatlhoba setlhangwa, sk. eletsega, ratega, e a makatsa, itumedisa, tshegisa, bothokwa, sedimosetsa, tlhagelela kwa godimo

Ditlhamo			
Athikele ya lekwalodikgang le tatelano ya dintlha/ditiragalo tse di nang le mabaka	Go itsise, go ruta, go sedimosa le go itumedisa batho.	• Tlhagisa dintlha ka boripana le ka tsepamo. • Leka go tliaeletsana ka mokgwa wa go sa latlhe mooko wa kgang mme o fitlhelela mmuisi. • Sobokanya ka nepagalo kwa ntle ga go sokamisa boammaaruri. • Neela setlhogo se se bonalang sentle o bo o tsenye ditlhogwana tse di tthaloganyegang sentle. • Simolola ka dintlha tse di botlhokwa thata: mang, jang, leng, kae, goreng le go fitlhelela kae?.	• Puo e e tlhamaletseng e e tthaloganyegang • E kwalwa ka maemo a mmuiwa (motho wa boraro) • E ka dirisa tira kgotsa tirwa, go ikaegilwe ka gore go tobilwe eng le gore ke efe e e akaretsang mmuisi. • E tshwanetse go tsenyeletsa dinopolo, ditshwaelo, dikakanyo, dipegelo le maitemogelo a batho ba e leng bomankge ba setlhogo seo kgotsa ba dira ka sona
Athikele ya makasine	Go itsise, go ruta, go sedimosa le go itumedisa batho.	• Setlhogo se gogele le go kgatlhisa • Mokgwa wa go bua o o totileng motho, o lebagane le mmuisi • Setaele se se tthalosang le go dirisa botshwantshi, se gwetlha boikakanyetsi jwa mmuisi • Maina, mafelo, dinako, maemo le dintlha dingwe le dingwe tse di botlhokwa di tshwanetse go akarediwa mo athikeleng • Athikele e tshwanetse go tsosolosa kgatlhego le go gapa maikutlo a mmuisi/mmadi	• Dinopolo tse di tlhamaletseng go tswa mo bathong • Ditemana tse di telele • Go kwala ka go tthalosa•E ka dirisa puo e e tthomameng le e e sa tthomamang di kopane, go akaretsa le dipuo tsa letsatsi le letsatsi • Dipotso tse di sa batleng dikarabo • Mafoko a a tsosang maikutlo a a rileng • Tiriso ya botshwantshi le tthaloso.

3.2.3 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa Puo ya Gae (tse di tla tlhagisiwang ke barutwana)

Tiro	Mophato 4	Mophato 5	Mophato 6
Temana • Mafoko • Dipolelo	Mafoko a le 50-60 Dipolelo di le 5-6 Ditemana di le 2-3	Mafoko a le 60-80 Dipolelo di le 6-8 Ditemana di le 3-5	Mafoko a le 80-100 Dipolelo di le 8-10 Ditemana di le 4-6
Ditlhangwa tsa boithlamedi tsa molomo, sekao, tatelano ya ditiragalo, go boelets a le go tlotla dikgang, dipuo tse dikhutshwane	Metsotso e le 2	Metsotso e le 2	Metsotso e le 2-3
Tlhamo	Mafoko a le 100-120 Ditemana di le 2-3	Mafoko a le 120-140 Ditemana di le 3-5	Mafoko a le 140-150 Ditemana di le 4-6
Kgangkhutshwe, dinaane	Mafoko a le 120-140 Ditemana di le 3-5	Mafoko a le 140-160 Ditemana di le 4-6	Mafoko a le 160-170 Ditemana di le 6-8
Tshobokanyo	Mafoko a le 40-50	Mafoko a le 50-60	Mafoko a le 60-70
Ditlhangwa tse ditelele tsa tirisano sekao: makwalo	Mmele wa setlhangwa mafoko a le 60-80	Mafoko a le 80-100	Mafoko a le 100-120
Ditlhangwa tse dikhutshwane	Mafoko a le 30-40	Mafoko a le 40-60	Mafoko a le 60-80
Tekatlhaloganyo	Mafoko a le 150-160	Mafoko a le 160-180	Mafoko a le 180-200
Tshobokanyo	Mafoko a le 40-50 mo setlhangweng sa mafoko a le 230	Mafoko a le 50-60 mo setlhangweng sa mafoko a le 250	60-70 mo setlhangweng sa mafoko a le 280

3.2.4 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa Puo-y=a –Gae (tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di ithuta)

Ditirwana	Mophato 4	Mophato 5	Mophato 6
Ditlhangwa tse ditelele tsa tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso, sekao. kgangkhutshwe, dipotsotherisano, diterama, dipegelo tsa dikgang.	Mafoko a le 150–200/ Metsotso e le 5	Mafoko a le 200–250/ Metsotso e le- 5	Mafoko a le 250–300/ Metsotso e le 5
Ditlhangwa tse dikhutshwane tsa tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso, sekao, dikitsiso, ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso, ditaello, dikaelo, .	Mafoko a le 60-70 / Metsotso 1 - 2	Mafoko a le 70-80 /Metsotsoe le 1 - 2	Mafoko a le 80-100 /Metsotso e le 1 - 2
Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso/puiso ya ditlhangwa e e tseneletseng.	Mafoko a le 150-200	Mafoko a le 200-250	Mafoko a le 250-300

Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa puiso e e atolositsweng ga di a laolelwa ka ntlha ya se se ikaegile mo mofuteng wa setlhangwa, puo e e raraaneng le maemo a go buisa a barutwana.

3.2.5 Tlotlofoko e e tshwanetseng go fitlhelelwa ke barutwana ba Puo ya Gae

	Kgweditharo	1	2	3	4
Tlotlofoko (Mafoko a a tlwaelegile a ka metlha)	Mophato 4	1700-2500	1850-3000	2000-3500	3500-4000
	Mophato 5	2400-4000	2700-4250	3000-4500	4500-5000
	Mophato 6	3500-5000	3700-5250	4000-5500	5500-6000
Tlotlofoko ya puiso (mafoko a mašwa)	Mophato 4	800-1900 (75-250)	900-2200 (75-250)	1000-2500 (75-250)	2500-3000 (75-250)
	Mophato 5	1500- 3000	1750-3300	2000-3500	3500-4000
	Mophato 6	2200-3800	2400-4200	2700-4600	3000-5000

3.3 DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA

Dithulaganyo tsa go ruta di bontsha bonnye diteng tse di tshwanetseng go akarediwa mo bekeng di le pedi tsa kgweditharo. Barutabana ga ba patelediwe go fetsa diteng tsotlhe tse di tlhaotsweng go rutwa mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi. Morutabana ga a patelesege go ruta diteng tse di tlhaotsweng go ya ka tatelano e e neilweng mme le nako e e neilweng ke sesupo sa gore a ka dirisa bonnye nako e kana kang go ruta diteng tse di tlhaotsweng. Seno se raya gore, ga di salwe morago ka mokgwa o di ntseng ka ona. Barutabana ba tshwanetse go itlhamela Thulaganyo ya Tiro ba dirisa **dithulaganyo tsa go ruta**, dibukakgakololo tsa bona le metswedi e mengwe go ruta diteng ba dirisa tatelano le kgato e e maleba. Barutabana le bona ba rotloedwa go dirisa diteng kgotsa dikgopolo tse di amanang le tikologo ya bona.

3.3.1 Mokgwa o ditlhangwa di golaganang ka teng mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng di dirisitswe jaaka motheo wa go tlhama tsheko ya go ruta ya dibeke tse pedi. Di tlhophilwe go ya ka gore di golagana jang go bopa yuniti e e kopaneng, sekao barutwana ba tla reetsa kgangkhutshwe mme morago ba e buise. Ba tla kopiwa go kwala tlhaloso e khutshwane ya molomo ya lefelo kgotsa motho (e e tla golaganang le kgang) kgotsa ba ka kopiwa go kwalela moanelwa wa kgang lekwalo. Tlhophang thitokgang/morero wa tsheko nngwe le nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi o o tla go kgontshang go golaganya ditirwana ka katlego. Lebaka la go dirisa dithitokgang/merero ke go kgontsha gore tlotlontse e dirisiwe gape le dipopego tsa puo mo bokaong jo bo utlwalang.

3.3.2 Mokgwa o ditlhangwa/ditirwana di latelanang ka ona go ralala tsheko ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditlhangwa ga di tlhoke go rutiwa ka tatelano e e rileng. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, go tshwanetse ga nna le tirwana/ setlhangwa sa theetso le go bua, go ipaakanyetsa tirwana ya go buisa le ya go kwala. Ka dinako tse dingwe, tirwana ya go reetsa le go bua e tshwanetse go tswa mo setlhangweng sa puiso. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, setlhangwa se se reediwang jaaka kgang kgotsa pegelo ya dikgang se tla farologana le go nna mo maemong a magolwane a a fetang a barutwana ba tla a buisang. Seno ke ka ntlha ya gore bokgoni jwa bona jwa go reetsa bo godile go feta bokgoni jwa bona jwa go buisa.

3.3.3 Mofuta wa ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng le tse di atlanegesiwang

Go na le mofuta ya ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng tse di tshwanetseng go rutwa mo tshekong nngwe le nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi. Tsona di tlhalositswe mo thulaganyong ya go ruta mme di tshwanetse go nna teng mo bukeng e e tlhaotsweng. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, ga go na mofuta wa kgang e e totobetseng e e tlhaotsweng. Ditlhopho di ka dirwa go tswa mo mefuteng e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa tse dišwa (nako e le nngwe), dikgang tsa ikakanyetso

(jaaka tsa tekelelo, setlhangwa sa saense) dikgang tsa hisetori (jaaka makwalotshelo) le dikgang tsa setso/dinaane (jaaka dikinane, dinoolwane le mainane) tse di leng teng. Seno ke nnete ka ga maboko le diterama tsa serala.

Go na gape le karolo e e nang le setlhogo sa “Ditlhangwa tsa kgopolo tse di buisitsweng ka nako ya puiso ya morutwana ka nosi kgotsa puiso ka bobedi.”Tsona e tla nna ditlhangwa tse di tlhophilweng go tswa mo pading/dipading/dibuka tse dingwe mme di tla tshegetsa ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng mo karolong e e tlhaotsweng. Di ka nna mofuta o le mongwe wa setlhangwa (go gatisa go tlhaloganya popego ya setlhangwa) kgotsa mofuta o o farologaneng wa setlhangwa (go tsosolosa kgatlhego go ya pele le go atolosa mofuta e e farologaneng ya bokgoni jwa go buisa). Mo mabakeng otlhe, puiso e ya tlaleletso e tshwanetse go tsamaisana le ditlhogo le dithitokgang/merero e e tlhophetsweng ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng mo tshekong eo ya dibeke tse pedi. Le gale, se se tshwanetseng go gakologelwa ka metlha ke gore, maikaelelo magolo ke go kgontsha barutwana go buisa ka bo bona le go godisa mekgwa ya go buisa. Ka nako ya puiso ka mong, bana ba tshwanetse go neelwa tšhono ya go buisa dibuka tse ba nang le kgatlhego mo go tsona le go akanya ka seo ba neng ba se buisa.

3.3.4 Palo ya ditlhangwa tsa botlhokwa mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi

Mo karolong ya pele ya ngwaga, ka gale go na le mofuta o le mongwe wa setlhangwa kgotsa tirwana mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi. Moragonyana, go tla nna le mofuta e mebedi mme ka dinako tse di dingwe e meraro ka tsheko ya dibeke tse pedi. Ruta mofuta e ya ditlhangwa le ditirwana tse di amanang natso o gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tla nna le tšhono ya go di dira makgetlo a le mmalwa mo gare ga ngwaga.

3.3.5 Ka mo popego-puo le melawana ya tsona di lebelelwang ka teng.

Diteng tsa karolo ya “Dipopego tsa puo le melawana” di amana thata le mofuta ya ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng ka fa tlase ga ditlhogwana go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go lebelela, le go kwala le go tlhagisa, mme ka tlwaelo ba tla tlhokomelwa mo dikgatong tsa go sekaseka setlhangwa le ka nako e e beilweng ya go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go lebelela, go kwala le go tlhagisa. Sekao, fa kgang e dirwa, barutwana ka tlwaelo ba tla dirisa pakafetileng e e bonolo mme ba tla buisa ditlhangwa ba dirisa paka e. Le fa go ntse jalo, go botlhokwa gape gore ditirwana di tlhamiwe tse di tsepamisiwang mo dipopegong tse di rileng tsa puo, di le mo tirisong. Tlhophang dintlhana go tswa mo karolong ya “dipopego tsa puo le melawana ” go ruta barutwana puo e ka tlwaelo e fitlhelwang mo mofuteng wa setlhangwa o o totilweng le ka thulaganyo e e tshegetsang molebo wa tlholego o o kgodisang wa go godisa puo. Ga se dintlhana tsotlhe tse di tshwanetseng go rutwa mo tshekong e e neilweng, fela netefatsa gore dintlhana tsotlhe tse di neilweng mo thadisong di dirilwe fa ngwaga o fela.

Aga ditirwana tse di nang le bokao mo barutwaneng le tse di amanang le ditlhangwa tse ba di ithutang mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi. Ditirwana tse dintsi tsa mofuta o di tshwanetse go dirwa fa barutwana ba tselela go tswa mo Mophatong 4 go ya go Mophato 6. Tlhophang ka kelotlhoko gore ke melao efe e o e tlhalosetsang barutwana mme o se e dire mentsintsi. Go ikatisa ka dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tla tokafatsa bokgoni jo. Go ruta go tshwanetse ga lotaganya/lomaganya dikgono tsa puo le dipopego tsa puo jaaka di amana. Tseno tsotlhe di tshwanetse go rutiwa di le mo tirisong. Le gale, tlhokomela gore go na le nako e e kgethegileng ee neilweng thuto e e tlhomameng ya dipopego tsa puo le melawana.

3.4 DITENG LE DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA TSA SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa kgangkhuswe - Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Supa baneelwa - Gakologelwa dintlhakgolo - Araba dipotso tsa molomo Go tlotla kgang gape - Boeletsa ditiragalo go ya ka tatelano e e maleba ka go di tlotla - Neela maina a baanelwa sentle	Go buisa kgangkhuswe - Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Pele ga puiso: Ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho - Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: go dira ponelopele le go dirisa medumo ya ditlhaka le methala ya tiriso - Go buisana ka tlotlofoko e ntshwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng - Go /supa le go tshwaela ka baneelwa - Neela le go thaloso maikutlo a gago ka ga sethangwa - Go buisetsa kwa godimo ka kapodiso e e tlhapileng, dipolelwana, le lebelo la go buisa le le siameng - Dirisa thanodi Akanya/neela dintlha ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng - Boeletsa kgang kgotsa dintlhakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 - Thagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo mabapi le sethangwa se se buisitsweng. - Amanya le botshelo jwa gago	Gokwala kgang o ikaegile ka maitemogelo kgotsa tiragalo ka ga gago - Thopha diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo - Dirisa sebopego/popego ya kgang jaaka foreimi/lethomeso - Akaretsa baanelwa - Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba - Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng e e tsamaelanang le setlhogo - Itlhamele thanodi - Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala - Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntsha - Go boeletsa - Go tseleganya - Go thoththa diphoso - Go tthagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: mainagotlhe, mainatota, maina mo bontsing le a a sa balegeng Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: dipolelonolo Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: khutlo, dithhakagolo le dithakanyne.

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa lebaka/pina Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gopola dintlhakgolo • Buisanang ka thitokgang • Amanya le maitemogelo a gago • Supa morumo le morethetho/moribo • Tlhalosa maikutlo jaaka a tithotheleditse ke lebaka • Diragatsa pina/mola o o tihophilweng	Go buisa lebaka/pina Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Buisanang ka dintlhakgolo • Tlhalosa maikutlo jaaka a tithotheleditse ke pina • Supa moribo/morethetho le morumo le tiro/tithotheliso ya tsona. • Aroganya mafoko ka dinoko go tihaloganya moribo/morethetho Tshwaela ka sethangwa se o se ipuiseditse • Boeletsa kgang kgotsa dintlhakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo mabapi le sethangwa se se buisitsweng.	Go kwala lebaka le le bonolo/pina • Tlhophang diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa popego le kagego tse di maleba • Rulaganya le go kwala sethangwa sa ntlha le go boeletsa pina • Dirisa moribo/morethetho le morumo o o maleba • Dirisa kitso ya dinoko go bopa moribo wa sethangwa • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago. Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlotlha diphoso le • Go tthagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: mainakgopolo, maina a dilo, mainatswako Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: dipolelonolo Bokao jwa mafoko: morumo, maadingwa Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: khutlo, phegelwana

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa kgang: sekao dinaane (leinane/noolwane) Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka melaetsa megolo • Araba dipotso tsa molomo	Go buisa kgang: sekao dinaane (leinane/noolwane) Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: dira diponelopele, dirisa methala ya tiriso go bona bokao • Buisanang ka poloto, baanelwabagolo le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka molaetsa • Tlhalosa dikakanyo le maikutlo ka ga sethangwa • Farologanya magareng ga ditiragalo tsa nnete le tse e seng tsa nnete	Go kwala kgang: sekao, dinaane (leinane/noolwane) • Go aga popego (tshimologo, bogare, bokhutlo, poloto), baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Dirisa puo ka go ikakanyetsa bogolo thata ka tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwaopuiso a a maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro / pele ga go kwala; • Go kwala dithangwa tsa nthla; • Go boeletsa; • Go tlhothla diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko sethogo, kutu le mogatlana Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: dipolelonolo, dipolelopate Bokao jwa mafoko: diane le maele Matshwao a puiso: khutlo, phegelwana, khutlo, phegelo
	Boeletsa kgang ka go e tlotla • Boeletsa tiragalo ka tatelano e e nepagetseng • Neela maina a baanelwa ka nepagalo • Tlhagisa dikakanyo le maikutlo	Akanya/tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng • Amanyana le botshelo jwa gago		

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao. resipe. • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologela tsamaiso • Supa diponagalo tsa sethangwa sa ditaelo • Go neela ditaelo tse di tlhamaletseng, sekao. O dira jang kopi ya tee • Kwala dintha mme o dirise ditaelo tse di buisitsweng • Go botsa dipotso go tlhalosa • Tshwaela ka ga go tlhologanyega ga ditaelo	Go buisa sethangwa sa ditaelo Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagkakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao. Go dira diponelopele, go dirisa methala ya tiriso go bona bokao, go okola go bona kakanyokgolo. • Buisanang ka dintha tse di kgethegileng tsa sethangwa . • Buisanang ka tatelano ya ditaelo	Go kwala ditaelo, sekao. o dira jang kopi ya tee • Kwala lenaane la diliwana le ditswaki • Dirisa dintha tse di kgethegileng tse di maleba • Dirisa tatelano e e nepagetseng • Dirisa modirisotaelo wa lediri • Dirisa popego le kagego e e nepagetseng. Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala Go dira paakanyetso/pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlangwa tsa nthla, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhatha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: maemeditho, marui, masupi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: sediri, sedirwa Bokao jwa mafoko: maadingwa

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 9 – 10	Go reetsa le go buisana ka dikgang tsa sešweng tse di ikaegileng ka lekwadikgang kgotsa athikele ya makasine. • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Go tlhophla molaetsa-mogolo • Amanyana le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dintlhakgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng • Dirisa tshedimoseiso go tswa mo sethangweng go tsibogela dipotso • Buisanang ka boleng jwa setso, botho le loago mo sethangweng • Go tsaya karolo mo puisanong Tlhagisa puo e e ipaakanyeditsweng • Tlhaola diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa tshimologo, bogare le bokhutlong/bofelo/Tlhomama mo sethangweng • Dirisa thulaganyo e e kgodisang ya dintlha • Dirisa bokgoni jwa tlhagiso, sekao, modumo, kgaotso, kemo	Go buisa sethangwa sa tshedimoseiso, sekao, athikele ya lekwadikgang Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethangweng le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso sekao. go dira diponelopele, dirisa methala ya tiriso go bona bokao le go okola go bona kakanyokgolo/ kakaretso • Dirisa setlhogi, mokwadi wa athikele, temana ya pele, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: mang, eng, kae, leng le goreng /jang • Buisanang ka ditlhogi tsa dikgang • Buisanang ka kakanyo ya bothokwa le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng • Tshwaela ka tlhopho ya ditshwantsho mo sethangweng. Tlhalosa bokao jwa mafoko a a sa tiwaelegang Akanya/tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuseditsweng • Tlhalagisa tsibogo ya maikutlo mabapi le sethangwa se se buisitsweng	Go kwala pegelo ya dikgang e e ikaegileng ka maitemogelo/ tiragalo ya gago • Dirisa setlhogi, mokwadi wa athikele, temana ya pele, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: mang, eng, kae, leng le goreng /jang • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa foreimi/lethomeso le le maleba. • Kwala dintlhakgolo/setlhogi • Rulaganya ditiragalo ka nepagalo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e nepagetseng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba. • Mopeleto o o nepagetseng o dirisa thanodi. <i>Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala</i> • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa nthla • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhathisa diphoso • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Diathikele (Setswana le Sesotho), bontsi (setlhago sa leina) Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: dipolelonolo, pegelo, dipotso Bokao jwa mafoko: Malatodi Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Matshwao a potso, letshwao la tsiboso, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa dipegelo tsa maemo a bosa Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintsha tse di kgethegileng • Buisanang ka botlhokwa jwa tshedimosetso • Amanya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka tlhoteletso e e ka nnang gone mo bathong • Bapisa maemo a mafelo a a farologaneng, go supa boyo jo o bo batlang ka mabaka • Go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, go emelela kakanyo ya gago • Supa/tlhopho diponagalo tsa dipegelo tsa maemo a bosa: rejiisetara le le mofuta wa puo e e dirisitsweng. Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go dirisana mmogo go tshaeletsana ka nonofo mo maemong a ditlhopho	Go buisa ditlhangwapono tsa tshedimosetso sekao.ditshate/manaane/dimmepe Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana. Pele ga puiso;ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho/dipono • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola dintsha go bona kakanyokgolo, go tlodisa matho go bona dintsha tse di kgethegileng • Supa mkgwa o sethangwa se rulagantsweng ka ona • Bapisa pharologanyo le go tshwana ga mafelo a a farologaneng • Buisa sethangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, mmepe • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa tlotlofoko e ntšhwa.	Go kwala sethangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao. Tshate ya maemo a bosa • Go rulaganya tshedimosetso e e kgodisang • Akaretsa dintsha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa sethogo le dipolelo tse di se tshetsang go aga ditemana tse di lomaganeng/kopaneng. • Tihama/thala setshwantsho pono se se maleba, sekao. ditshate/manane/dimmepe • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba • Dirisa tlotlofoko e maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala ditlhagwa tsa nthla, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya • Go tlhatha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: mathaodi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakapheti, pakaisago/pakatlang

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa le go buisana ka kgangkhutshwe Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagagololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele	Go buisa kgangkhutshwe Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho	Go kwala tthaloso ya moanelwa • Neela dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa sethogong le dipolelo tsa tshetso go aga ditimana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng e e akaretsang makaelagongwe, malatodi le matlhaodi • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: matlhaodi, madiri – madiritota, lediri lefetedii le lefeledi, Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: sediri, sedirwa, thuanji-sediri, pakajaanong Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Khutlo, letshwao la potso, letshwao la tsiboso, jalo jalo
	Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa/tlhaola dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng. • Buisanang ka poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), le baanelwa • Se se amanang le botshelo jawa gagwe • Buisana le go neela dikakanyo • Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya ditlhopha sekao. ka dintlha tse di amanang le kgang • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Neela pegelo • Go tshetsetsa dipuisano • Go tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utlwela le go ba tlotlaRefosana go bua	• Supa/tlhaola le go tshwaela ka moanelwamogolo, poloto le maitshetlego, (lefelokgang le nako) • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: dira diponelopele le go ipopela bokao, dirisa medumopuo le methala ya tiriso. • Buisanang ka moanelwa go akaretsa se a se buang, le se a se dirang le se se buiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka ena kgotsa se ba se dirang mo go ena. • Inaganele mabaka a ditiragalo tsakgangkhutshwe • Neela le go tthalosa maikutto le dikakanyo tsa gago ka ga sethangwa • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitweng • Dirisa thanodi	Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa mmepe wa tthaloganyana • Go tlhagisa dithangwa tsa ntliha, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo	

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa le go buisana ka leinane/dikinane/dinoolwane Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Tlhaola dintlhakgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa ba kang e e senang boammaaruri/ nnete - Farologanya fa gare ga ditiragalo tse e leng tsa nnete le tse e seng tsa nnete. - Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, go emelela kakanyo ya gago - Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka maikutlo a a siameng/tshisimogo - Neela pegelo - Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang e e agang ka: poloto, thitokgang/morero, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako)	Go buisa leinane/dikinane, dinoolwane Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho - Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola le go tloisa matho. - Tlhaola le go tshwaela ka poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa - Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa - Tlhaloganya tlotlofoko. - Supa dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso - Tlhophla le go buisana ka mosola wa dithangwa. Tshwaela ka dithangwa tse di ipuiseditsweng - Boeletsa dintlhakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 - Tlhalosa tsibogelo ya maikutlo ka sethangwa se se buisitsweng	Go kwala leinane/dikinane, dinoolwane - Dirisa diphologolo jaaka baanelwa - Tlhophang diteng tse di maleba le sethogo - Dirisa popego ya kang jaaka foreimi/lethomeso. - Dirisa sethogo le dipolelo tsa tshegetso go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng - Golaganya ditemana o dirisa makopanyi le dipolelwana. - Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng - Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le diphatlha mo gare ga ditemana - Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala - Neela dikakanyo tsa gago o dirisa mmepe wa thaloganyo - Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntlha, - G tseleganya, - Go boeletsa, - Go tlhotha diphoso le - Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: madiri, ledirilefetedi le lefeledi Madiri: lediregi/tirega Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Thuany-i-sediri pakapheti Bokao jwa mafoko: Maele le diane

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go tsweletsa ditaelo, sekao resipe/ditaelo tsa go dira sengwe. Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagkololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tsamaiso • Supa diponagalo tsa sethangwa sa ditaelo • Tlgokomela ditlhago tse di bothokwa • Neela ditaelo tse di thamaletseng, sekao, ka mokgwa o samentshise e dirwang ka gona. • Dira dintlha le go dirisa ditaelo tse di buisitsweng • Go botsa dipotso go bona tlhaloso • Tshwaela ka ga go tlhaloganyega ga ditaelo Go reetsa le go neela dikaelo • Reeletsa go bona dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa dintlha ka nepagalo • Dirisa popego ya puo ka nepagalo	Go buisa sethangwa sa ditaelo Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagkololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantshong • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: ponelopele, methala ya tiriso • Buisanang ka dintlha tse di kgethegileng tsa sethangwa • Buisanang ka tatelano ya ditaelo • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko	Go kwala sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao: go dira samentshisi Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagkololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Tlhophaditeng tse di maleba le sethogo • Dirisa popego e e maleba jaaka foreimi/lethomeso • Rulaganya tshedimosetso e e kgodisang • Dirisa sethogo le dipolelo tse di tshetsang go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba • Tlhagisa tiro e e phepa o dirisa ditlhago, diphatlha tsa ditemana (sekgala) • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dikwalo tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhaththa diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madirithusi, madiri, mediriso, sekao: ke tla/ Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakaisago/pakatlhang Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, go dirisa thanodi
DIBEKE 9 – 10	TLHATLHOBHO YA BOFELO			

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1-2	Go reetsa nopollo go tswa mo pading Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa nopollo go tswa mo pading • Reetsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Supa/thaola molaetsamogolo • E amanye le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo sethangweng go tsibogela dipotso • Buisanang ka boleng jwa loago, botho le setso tse di mo sethangweng Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya sethopho • Refosanang ka go buisana mo sethopheng • Tlhomama mo sethohong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tshegetsa puisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utiwelela le go bontsha tlotlo	Go buisa padi Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethohong le ditshwantsho • Ranola le go thalosa molaetsa • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, sekao, go okola dikakanyokgolo/ tsa kakaretso le go tlotlisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di totobetse, dira diponelopele, dirisa methala ya tiriso go tihomamisa bokao, ipopele bokao • Tlhalosa maikutlo ka ga sethangwa o neela mabaka • Buisanang ka baanelwa, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Go tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng	Go kwala bukatsatsi • Dirisa kagego/popego e e nepagetseng • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo • Dirisa mafoko a maikutlo • Dirisa kanelo ya motho wa ntsha • Dirisa popego e e maleba jaaka foreimi/lethomeso • Dirisa sethogo le dipolelo tse di tshegetsang go ikwalela sethangwa • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le sebaka magareng ga ditemana tse di maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa mafoko mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntsha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matthalosi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Polelopate Bokao jwa lefoko: Lefoko le le lengwe le le emelang polelwana/tshobokanyo ya polelwana ka lefoko le le lengwe.

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa tshedimosetso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Buisanang ka dintha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Botsa dipotso go bona tshedimosetso • Reetsa le go tsiboga sentle • Araba dipotso tsa molomo • E amanye le maitemogelo a gago	Go buisa sethangwa sa tshedimosetso , sekao: ka dintha tsa loago Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, go tlodisa matho go bona dintha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng go bona kakanyokgolo/kakaretso • Buisa metswedi e mekhutshwane ya kgatiso • Batla tshedimosetso go tswa mo metsweding e e farologaneng • Tlhaola dikakanyo tse di maleba • Supa maitlomo a a farologaneng a ditlangwa • Supa/tlhaola le go buisana ka boleng mo sethangweng Go tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng • Bapisa dibuka/ditlangwa tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala temana ya tlhaloso (ditemana di le 2) • Tlhophla diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo • Dirisa popego e e maleba jaaka foreimi/lethomeso • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tse di tshegetsang go godisa ditemana tse lomaganeng (ditemana di le 2) • Tlhama dithusathuto tsa pono go go thusa fa o thagisa • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Makopanyi, matlama Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakapheti-tsweledi, pakaisago/pakatlang tsweledi Bokao jwa mafoko: Dikapuo, tshwantshano, tshwantshiso Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Dithakgolo le dithakannye, khutlo, phegelwana

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa leboko • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Bontsha kgathago le go tsibogela tlhothletso ya medumo e e tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo/thitokgang ya leboko • Le amanye le maitemogelo a gago • Supa/tlhaola morumo, moribo/morethetho le go tshwaela ka tlhothletso ya tsona mo moreetsing • Tlhagisa maikutlo a a tlhothleditsweng ke leboko • Supa/tlhaola mowa o o renang mo lebokong/maikutlo Diragatsa leboko/ mela e e tlhophilweng • Tlhopha segalo le tthagiso e e maleba le diteng le setaele sa leboko • Dirisa kgatelelo ya modumo le puo ya sefathago • Dirisa puo ya mmele mo go maleba, kemo le dikgono tsa tthagiso, sekao tekatekanyo ya lebelo/ morethetho, modumo le lebelo • Dirisa kgatelelo ya segalo e e maleba	Go buisa leboko • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong • Tlhalosa le go sekaseka maikutlo a go tsibogela ditlhangwa • Supa/tlhaola morumo, poeletsomodumo le maetsi le tlhothletso ya tsona • Tlhaola le go tlhalosa tshwantshanyo le tshwantshiso • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa mafoko	Go kwala leboko • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa popego/kagego e e nepagetseng • Dirisa puo ya boikakanyetsi le boithamedu • Dirisa poeletsomodumo, poapoeletso, tumanosi, tumammogo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologang • Dirisa dikapuo/puo ya papiso, sekao: tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Dirisa moribo/morethetho le morumo o o maleba Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntsha, • Go boeletsu, • Go tlhitha diphoso, • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo le • Go tthagisa setlhangwa sa bofelo se se phepa se se buisegang/bonalang	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Makopanyi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipegelo, dipolelonolo Bokao jwa lefoko: Mothofatso, poeletsomodumo, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, moribo/morethetho, morumo Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi, khutshwafatso tlhakaina – akaronime,

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa dithangwapono tsa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/manaane/dimmepe Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Buisanang ka bothokwa jwa tshedimosetso • Go ranola dithangwapono • Amanya/golaganya tshedimosetso e o e boneng le botshelo jwa gago • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, emelela/tshegetsa kakanyo ya gago • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tisanommogo go tihaeletsana ka nonofo mo maemong a sethopho	Go buisa sethangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/manaane/dimmepe Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho/ didiriswa tsa pono • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: okola go bona nthakakaretso/nthakgolo, tlodisa matho go bona dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng, • Buisa sethangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, mmepe • Supa ka mo sethangwa se rulagantsweng ka teng • Ranola dithangwapono	Go kwala tshedimosetso go tswa mo lenaneng/kerafu/mmepe • Thopha tshedimosetso e e maleba • Fetelela tshedimosetso ya ditshwantsho mo ditemaneng ka nepagalo • Golaganya dipolelo go bopa ditimana tse di lomaganeng/ kopaneng o dirisa maemedi le makopanyi • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao tse di maleba • Dirisa tlotlofoko e maleba • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neelo dikakanyo o dirisa mmepe wa thaloganyo, • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tlhotlha diphoso, • Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo le • Go tthagisa sethangwa sa bofelo se se phepa se buisega/bonala	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Dikutu Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipolelono, polelopate Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Letiro Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: khutlwana

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 9 – 10	Go reetsa terama go tswa mo seyalameyeng, thelebišene, kgotsa sethangwa se se kwadiiweng • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong • Boeletsa pono ya terama ka go e tlotla ka tatelano • Neela maina a badiragatsi ka nepagalo • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Dirisa dintlha ka nepagalo • Tlhalosa dikakanyo le maikutlo ka ga sethangwa • Dirisa popego ya puo e e nepagetseng Etsisa modiragatsi	Go buisa terama Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong Kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana (TRF) • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso • Buisanang ka badiragatsi, nthakgolo/ thitokgang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhalosa dikakanyo le maikutlo a a tlhothlediwang ke sethangwa • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa mafoko Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se buisitsweng	Go kwala mmuisano • Tlhopha baanelwa ba ba maleba • Dirisa sebopego se se nepagetseng • Rulaganya mmuisano o o kgodisang • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le sebaka se se maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala dithangwa tsa nthla, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Mainagoboka, leitiri leemedi, dikutu Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Thuanayi sediri Mopeleto le matshwaopuiso: kutlho, phegelwana, phegelo, letshwao la potso

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa athikele ya lokwalodikgang/makasine Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Supa/ tthaola molaetsamogolo • Amanya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Buisanang ka boleng jwa setso, loago le setho mo sethangweng Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba le go tsibogela dipotso • Bapisa dikakanyo tsa gago le tsa ba bangwe • Tlotla dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe • Neela dikakanyo le pegelo e e agang	Go buisa athikele ya lokwalodikgang/ makasine tse di tlhagisang dithagiso tsa loago Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa • Inaganele mabaka a ditiragalotsa kgang • Tlhalosa mabaka le ditlamorago sa kgang • Tlhagisa maikutlo ka ga sethangwa o neela mabaka • Buisanang ka boleng jwa sethangwa • Buisanang ka tlhopho ya mafoko le go ikakanyetsa • Lemoga popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlomo le bareetsi ba kgang • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng • Bapisa dibuka/dithangwa tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala athikele ya lokwalodikgang/ makasine ka ga dintlha tsa loago • Dirisa diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi le maitlomo a sethangwa • Dirisa foreimi/lethomeso • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi bogolo jang tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Golaganya/kopanya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisamaemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Dirisa dipaka tse di farologaneng ka tlhomamo • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala sethangwa sa nthla, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlotlha dipotso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Makopanyi, madirimathusi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Sediri, sedinwa, thuanyi sediri, dipaka Bokao jwa mafoko: Makaelagongwe, malatodi Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi, thulaganyo ya mafoko, kgaoganyo ya mafoko,

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa kgangkhutshwe Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa le go amanya maitemogelo a gago le kgang • Supa/!thaola dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • !Thomama mo setlhogong • Supa/!thaola poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa • Araba dipotso tsa kgang ka molomo • Boeletsang kgang ka go e tlotla Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa sethopho • Refosanang go bua • !Thomama mo setlhogong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tshegetsa puisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go bontsha boutlwebothoko le tlotlo • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang e bile e aga	Go buisa kgangkhutshwe Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola dintlha le go tlotlisa mathlo • !Thaola le go tshwaela ka poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa • Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa • !Thaloganya tlotlofoko • !Thaola dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshegetsang • Supa/!thaola le go buisana ka boleng/ mosola wa sethangwa • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng • Boeletsa kgang kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka go di tlotla ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • !Thagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo a sethangwa se se buisitsweng	Go kwala lekwalo la botsalano/ bukatsatsi • Dirisa popego e e nepagetseng • !Tlhophla diteng tse di maleba tsa setlhogo • Dirisa sethogo le dipolelo tse di tshegetsang go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng/golaganeng • Golaganya ditemana o dirisa makopanyi le dipolelo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le dibaka tse di maleba mo gare ga ditemana <i>Dirisa</i> thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo • Go tlhagisa dithangwa tsa nthhaGo boeletsa • Go tlhotha diphoso • Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa sethangwa sa bofelo se se phepa se bonala/buisega ka sebaka se se nepagetseng mo gare ga ditemana tse di	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matthalosi a felo, dipaka, makopanyi, maemedi (Tsepamiso mo dikarolopuung tse di di rutilweng) Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Polelwana polelwana Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Ditlhakakgolo, khutlo, phegelwana le kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa dipapatso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagagololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana le e mengwe • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Ranola le go buisana ka molaetsa go akaretsa le mesola mo sethangweng • Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhommo le bareetsi/baamogedi ba sethangwa Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya sethopho ka dintlha tsa loago tse di amanang le dipapatso • Buisanang ka mesola ya loago • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba, o dirisa mkgwa o o siameng wa go botsa dipotso, sekao, mang, efe, eng, leng, jang, goreng	Go buisa sethangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, papatso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagagololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana le e mengwe • Ranola le go buisana ka molaetsa go akaretsa le boleng/mesola mo sethangweng • Buisanang ka popego, maitlhommo le bareetsi/baamogedi ba sethangwa • Buisanang ka tiriso ya puo e e akaretsang puo ya tlhothletso le ya maikutlo le go dirisa puo ka go e somarela • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba tse di tseneletseng, o dirisa mofuta wa dipotso tse di maleba, sekao, mang, e fe, eng, leng, jang, goreng. • Tlhaola le go buisana ka puo e e tsayang lethakore • Tlhaola le go buisana ka dithegeniki tsa ditshwantsho jaaka, mmala, boago, thopho ya ditshwantsho, jalo le jalo le gore di tlhothletsa jang molaetsa o o fetisiwang Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo mo dithangweng tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala papatso • Dirisa diteng tse di maleba le maitlhommo le baamogedi • Dirisa dithangwa pono le boalo jo bo maleba jwa maitlhommo • Dirisa thutapuo le tlotlofoko e e maleba • Dirisa puo ka boitlhamedi • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo • Go tlhagisa dithangwa tsa nthha • Go boeletsa • Go tlhoththa diphoso • Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa sethangwa sa bofelo se se phepha se bonala/buisega	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Makopanyi Kgato ya go dira ka dipoleloli: Matlhaodi, matlhalosi Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Letshwao la tsiboso, dikhutlwana, dithakagolo

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa puisano • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa le go e amanya le maitemogelo a gago • Tlhaola dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa sethlopha • Refosana go bua • Tlhomama mo sethogong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tshegetsa dipuisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utiwelele le go ba tlotla • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang le e e agang	Go buisa terama • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola dintlha le go tlotlisa matho • Supa/tlhaola le go tshwaela ka poloto • Neela mabaka a ditiro • Tlhaloganya tlotlofoko • Supa/tlhaola dikakanyo kgolo le tse di tshetsang • Supa/tlhaola le go buisana ka mosola wa sethangwa • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng • Dirisa thanodi Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng • Boeletsang kgang kgotsa dintihakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo a gago mabapi le sethangwa se se buisitweng	Go kwala motshamekwane wa moanelwa • Akanya ka boanedi • Dirisa mafoko a a tlhalosang go bapisa/tshwantshanya baanelwa • Rulaganya, kwala sethangwa sa ntsha mme o se boeletse, o tsepame mo go tokafatseng mopeleto, dipaka le kgolaganyo ya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng/ kopaneng • Bontsha go tlhaloganya maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), poloto, baanelwa, kgotlhang le thitokgang/ nthakgolo/morero • Tiriso e e nepagetseng ya dipaka Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntsha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhatha diphoso, le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri mafetedi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Polelwanakutu, dipolelwana, sekao, polelwanakala thaaodi/tlhalosi, jalo jalo Bokao jwa mafoko: Tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, maele le diane
DIBEKE 9 – 10	TLHATLHOBHO YA BOFELO			

MOPHATO 5 SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa kgang Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola dikakanyokgolo le dintha tse di totobetseng/kgethegile • Amanyangwa kgang le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang le go neela dikakanyo • Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya sethopho, seka: ditha tse di amanang le kgang • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Neela pegelo • Tshegetsa puisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utiwelele le go ba tlotla • Refosana ka go bua	Go buisa kgang Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao. dira diponelopele, dirisa medumo le methala ya tiriso • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo, poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyo • Buisanang ka mabaka le ditlamorago sa kgang • Dirisa thanodi go tlhabolola/godisa tlotlofoko • Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng • Boeletsa kgang /kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka go di tlotla • Tlhagisa maikutlo go tsibogela sethangwa se se buisitsweng • Amanyangwa kgang le botshelo jwa gago • Bapisa dibuka/ditlhagwa tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala kgang • Pele ga go kwala: buisa thadiso ya buka le go buisana ka popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhommo le bareetsi • Thopha diteng tse di maleba le maitlhommo • Dirisa puo le popego ya sethangwa tse di maleba • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng • Kwala polelo ya sethogo mme o akaretse tshedimosetso e e maleba go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Kwala tshobokanyo e khutshwana • Dirisa dinopolo • Dira dikatlengiso • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba • Dirisa thanodi go godisa mopeleto le tlotlofoko • Dirisa dipolelope Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo • Go tlhagisa ditlhagwa tsa nthla • Go boeletsa • Go Tlhotlha diposo • Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa sethangwa se se phepa se se bonalang/buisegang	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Maina-gothhe le mainatota, thogo ya leina le mogatlana Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Paka-jaanong, polelopele Bokao jwa mafoko: Makaelagongwe Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Khutlo, phegelwana, ditsejwana, letshwao la potso, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa tshedimosetso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakolong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong le go tihalosa dikakanyo tsa gago • Supa le go tihalosa mabaka le ditlamorago • Tshwaela ka boleng/ mosola wa loago, setho le setso • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng • Tlhagisa le go emelela/tshegetsa kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano mmogo go tshaeletsana ka nonofo mo maemong a sethopho Tlhagisa puo e e sa ipaakanyediwang • E na le tshimologo, bogare le bokhutlo • Dirisa thulaganyo ya dikakanyo e e kgodisang • Tlhopho puo le setaele tse di maleba tse di tshwanetseng maitlhommo le bareetsi • Dirisa segalo se se maleba • Dirisa puo ya mmele, kemo le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao, go lekanyetsa bonako, modumo le sebaka • Dirisa segalo le puo ya sefathego	Go buisa sethangwa sa tshedimosetso • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo dithogong le ditshwantsho • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegilleng • Tshwaela ka tlhopho ya ditshwantsho mo sethangweng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao, dirisa methala ya sethangwa le ya tirisano • Aroganya dikakanyo le go rebola dikgopolo ba dirisa phopholetso • Dirisa mmepe wa tihaloganyo/dintlha go sobokanya tshedimosetso • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlottofoko	Go kwala sethangwa sa tshedimosetso • Kwala ditemana di le tharo go ya go di le nne • Dirisa diteng tse di maleba tse di siametseng bareetsi le maitlhommo a sethangwa • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso e e utlwalang • Rulaganya diteng tse di kgodisang • Kwala polelo ya setlhogo mme o akaretse tshedimosetso e e maleba go bopa/tlhama ditemana tse di golaganeng • Tshwaraganya/golaganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopanyl le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelo • Dirisa thutapuo le mopeleto le matshwao a puiso Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tthaloganyo. • Go tthagisa dithangwa tsa nthla • Go boeletsa • Go tlhatha diphoso • Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo • Go tthagisa sethangwa se se phepa se se bonalang/buisegang	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri mafetedi le madirimafeledi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Thuanyi sediri, dipaka Bokao jwa mafoko: Mothofatso, diane, maele, tshwantshanyo

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa le go tsibogela athikele ya lekwadikgang • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeleetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Supa/tlhaola molaetsamogolo • Amanya se se mo athikeng le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo sethangweng go tsibogela dipotso • Buisanang ka mosola wa loago, setho le setso go tswa mo sethangweng • Buisanang ka maikaelelo a mokwadi • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong	Go buisa athikele ya lekwadikgang go tswa mo bukagkakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana kgotsa metswedi • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo ditlhogong tsa dikgang, go sekaseka sethangwa. • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng, sekao. go okola dintlha, tlodisa matho, o dirisa kitso ya kgale • Dira diponelopele, dirisa methala ya tiriso go tthomamisa bokao, le go itseela tshwetso • Supa/tlhaola le go tlhalosa go tshwana le go dipharologanyo tsa sengwe • Buisanang ka tlotofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	Go kwala athikele ya lekwadikgang Dirisa ditlhogokgang, mokwadi wa athikele, temana e simololang, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: Mang, eng, kae, leng, le goreng/jang. • Thophang diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi/baamogedi le mathomo a sethangwa • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Rulaganya, go kwala ditlhagwa tsa nthla le go baakanya dikgang tse di mo kagegong ya ditemana (bonnye ditemana di le 3) • Dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya tlotofoko, thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyokgolo dirisa dimmepe tsa thaloganyo • Go thagisa ditlhagwa tsa nthla • Go boeletsa • Go tlhatha diphoso • Go kwala sethangwa sa bofelo • Go thagisa sethangwa se se phepa se se bonalang/buisegang	Bokao jwa mafoko: Matlama, mabadisi, Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakaphethi, Pakatlang/pakaisago Bokao jwa mafoko: Malatodi Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Matshwao a potso, tiriso ya thanodi, thulaganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go buisana ka kgang, sekao, kgang ya naane(dikinanane/noolwane) go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa padiso ya phaposiborutelo • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa/tlhaola thitokgang/kakanyokgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), maemo (mowa o o renang) le baanelwa mo kgannyeng e e seng ya boammaaruri • Farologanya magareng ga ditiragalo tsa boammaaruri le tse e seng tsa boammaaruri • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong le go tshagetsa/emelela dikakanyo tsa gago • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka tshisimogo • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa sethopho • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang le e e agang ya: poloto, thitokgang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako)	Go buisa kgang, sekao, naane (dikinanane/noolwane) go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa padiso ya phaposiborutelo • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: go okola dinthla, go tlodisa matlho, methala ya tiriso le kitso ya kgale • Tlhalosa gore bakwadi ba dirisa jang tlotofofoko le puo go tlhalosa maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi ka tlhagiso e e tlhaloganeyang • Tshwaela ka poloto, thitokgang/ntlhakgolo/moreo le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka tlotofofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	Go kwala kgang, sekao, naane (dikinanane/noolwane) • Dirisa baanelwa ba diphologolo • Bopa poloto, baanelwale maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhophla diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi le maitlomo a sethangwa • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi bogolo jang tlotofofoko e e farologaneng • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng a tse di maleba • Rulaganya, dira dithangwa tsa ntlha le go boelets a go fokotsa diphoso • Dirisa mofuta o o farologaneng wa tlotofofoko, thutapuo, mopeleto o o maleba le matshwaoapuoso Go kwala sethangwa sa tlhaloso/ sa kanelo • Tlhophla diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo sethogong • Dirisa tlotofofoko ya sethangwa sa tlhaloso/kanelo segolo matlhaodi • Dirisa dikapuo/puo ya papiso sekao, tshwantshano, tshwantshiso	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Dithogo tsa maina, matlhaodi, matlhalosi, maemedi, makopanyi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Sediri, sedirwa, thuananyi sediri, Bokao jwa mafoko: Diane, maele, tshwantshiso Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi, thulaganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 9 – 10	Go reetsa leboko • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Itumelele le go tsibogela tlhathetho ya modumo e e tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka kgangkgolo/ntihakgolo/thitokgang • Amanyana leboko le maitemogelo a gago • Supa/ tlaola morumo le moribo/ morethetho le go tshwaela jaaka di na le tlhathetho mo bareetsing • Tlhagisa maikutlo a a tlhathetho le leboko • Supa/ tlaola mowa o o renang (maikutlo) mo lebokong Diragatsa leboko/mela e e tlaotsweng • Tlhapha segalo le thadiso tse di maleba le diteng le setaele sa leboko • Dirisa segalo se se maleba le puo ya sefathego • Dirisa puo ya mmele e e maleba, kemo le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao, go lekanyetsa bonako, modumo le lebelo • Dirisa segalo le puo ya sefathego tse di maleba	Go buisa leboko • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa momo sethogong • Supa/tlaola morumo, poletsomodumo le leetsi le tlhathetho ya tsona mo lebokong • Supa/tlaola le go thalosa tshwantshanyo le tshwantshiso • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	Go kwala leboko • Tlhapha diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa kagego/popego e enepagetseng • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi le ka boithamedu • Dirisa poletsomodumo, poletso ya tumanosi le tumammogo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa dikapuo sekao, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso. • Dirisa moribo/morethetho le morumo tse di maleba	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Makopanyi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipolelo, polelonolo Bokao jwa mafoko: Mothofatso, poletsomodumo, tshwantshanyo, maetsi, tshwantshiso, morumo, moribo/ morethetho Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Ditihakagolo, kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOGOGOPUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go neela le go latela ditaelo Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakolong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa le go neela dintlha tse di totobetseng/kethegileng • Dirisa tatelano e nepagetseng • Botsa dipotso tse dimaleba le go araba sentle • Diragatsa ditaelo	Go buisa sethangwa sa ditaelo se se tsenyeletsang tatelano ya ditaelo Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakolong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: ponelopele, methala ya tiriso • Buisanang ka dintlha tse di totobetseng/kethegileng tsa sethangwa. • Buisanang ka tatelano ya ditaelo • Diragatsa ditaelo/tsamaiso • Buisanang ka tlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	Go kwala ditaelo, sekao, Samentšhisi e dirwa jang • Thopha tshedimosetso e e maleba • Dirisa dintlha tse di totobetseng tse di nepagetseng • Dirisa tatelano e e nepagetseng. • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng. • Dirisa modiriso pego wa lediri le modirisotaelo • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto tse di maleba le matshwao a puiso Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go thothlha diphoso, le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matlhalosi a mokgwa, nako, lefelo, matlama, mediriso, matlhaodi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Polelonolo, polelopate Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Khutlo, letshwao la tsiboso, dikhutshwafatso, diakeronime

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2

DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGOPOUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go tsaya karolo mo dipotsotherisanong go kgobokanya tshedimosetso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Tlhama dipotso tse di maleba go kaela mo go batleng tshedimosetso • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso o dirisa lenane/tshate/kerafa • Sekaseka tshedimosetso • Sobokanya tshedimosetso Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya sethopho • Tlhomama mo sethogong • Neela pegelo e e agang • Tshegetsa puisano • Bontsha masisi mo ditshwanelong le maikutlo a ba bangwe	Go buisa pegelo e e nang le ka didiriswa tsa pono/dithalo le ditswantsho (sekao, manane/ditshate/dikerafo/ditshwantsho/dimmepe) Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo dithogong le ditshwantsho • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo/thitokgang le dintsha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, sekao, dira diponelopele le go dirisa methala ya sethangwa le ya tiriso • Rarabolola tshedimosetso ya ditshwantsho • Aroganya dikgopolo le go rebola dikakanyo o dirisa phopholetso • Dirisa mmepe wa thaloganyo/dintsha go sobokanya tshedimosetso • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntshwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	Go kwala pegelo • Tlhama diteng tse di maleba tse di ikaegileng ka patlisiso • Fetolela tshedimosetso go tswa mosebopogong se sengwe go ya go se sengwe • Dirisang, eng, leng, kae, mang • Rulaganya tshedimosetso e e kgodisang • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi le makopanyi a a nepagetseng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso sentle • Tlhagisa tiro e e phepa o dirisa kagego e e siameng, jaaka dithogo, sebaka mo ditemaneng jalo-jalo. Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhothla diphoso, le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Lethaodi, maemedi, makopanyi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakapheti-tsweledi, pakatlant-tsweledi, tira le tirwa, puopegelo, mabotsi Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tlogelo, letshwao la tsiboso, ditsejwana, letshwao la potso

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGOPUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa leboko Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagkololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • itumelele le go tsibogela tlhothletso ya modumo e e tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo/ thitokgang • Amanya leboko le maitemogelo a gago • Tlhagisa maikutho a a tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka segalo le tiriso ya puo le tlhothletso ya tsona mo bareetsing, go akaretse le gore puo e dirisitswe jang go rebola maemo a rileng (mowa o o rileng/ maikutho)	Go buisa leboko Sethangwa go tswa mo bukaggalolong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: dira diponelopele, o dirisa methala ya tiriso le ya modumopuo, go bonelapele bokhutlo • Supa/thaola moribo le morumo le go tshwaela ka seabe sa ona mo bareetsing • Tlhagisa maikutho le dikakanyoAmanya lebotshelo jwa gago • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	Go kwala leboko • Dirisa poeletsomodumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo • Dirisa puo e e thalasang, • Dira paakanyetsetiro, kwala ditlhagwa tsa nthla le go tlhotlha diposo mo tirong ya gago • Tlhagisa sethangwa sa nthla go etswe tlhoko thitokgang • Bontsha go thaloganya setaele le rejisetara • Tshwaela le go thathoba leboko le le kwadilweng le tiro ya boithamedidi • Dirisa melawana ya matshwao a puiso a a maleba	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Mainagoboka, mainakgopolo, malatlhelwa Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakajaanong-tsweledi Bokao jwa mafoko: Poeletsomedumo, (poeletso ya ditumanosi le ditumammogo), mothofatso, moribo, morumo, tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi, letshwao la tsiboso
	Tiragatso ya leboko/ puisetso godimo ya leboko ka setlhophapha Tlhophapha segalo le thadiso e e maleba go tlhagisa diteng le maikutho • Dirisa puo ya mmele e e maleba, tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele le dikgono tsa thagiso, sekao, go lekanyetsa bonako, modumo le sebaka • Dirisa segalo se se maleba le puo ya sefatlhego			

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go buisana ka dinaane /dithangwa tsa setso (kinane/noolwane) Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola kakanyokgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) mowa o o renang/maemo/maikutlo le baanelwa ba kgang e e seng ya boammaaruri • Farologanya magareng ga ditiragalo tsa boammaaruri le tse e seng tsa boammaaruri • Go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, go tshagetsa/emelela kakanyo ya gago • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka go tshisimogo • Neela pegelo	Go buisa dinaane/ dithangwa tsa setso (kinane/noolwane) go tswa mo dipadiso/dipadi tsa phaposisborutelo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso, sekao, go okola dinthla, go tloisa matho, methala ya tiriso le kitso ya kgale/pele. • Tlhalosa ka moo bakwadi ba dirisang tlotlofoko le puo go tlhalosa maitshetlego • Buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi o tlhagisa maikutlo a a maleba • Tshwaela ka poloto, thitokgang/morero/kgangkgolo, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa • Buisana ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo sethangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	Go kwala dinaane/ dithangwa tsa setso (kinane/noolwane) Dirisa baanelwa ba diphologolo • Agang poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba go bareetsi le maitlomo a sethangwa • Dirisa puo ka go ikakanyetsa bogolo thata tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng sentle o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso a a maleba • Rulaganya, go kwala dithangwa tsa nthla, boletsa dikgang go fokotsa diphoso Go kwala dithaloso ka baanelwa • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlotlofoko e thalasang bogolo jang matlhaodi a a farologaneng • Dirisa dikapuo, sekao tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri mafeteledi, modirisogo, bongwe le bontsi, nyenyefatso, dithlogo (Dipuo tsa Bantsho), matlhaodi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Sedirwa; dipotso; puo-sebui le puopegelo Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Ditsejwana
DIBEKE 9 – 10	TLHATLHOBHO YA BOFELO			

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa padi - Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakolong kgoisa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Dirirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Reetsa nopo go tswa mo pading - Reeletsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng - Supa molaetsamogolo - Amanya se se mo pading le botshelo jwa gago - Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng - Tsibogela le go dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo sethangweng - Buisanang ka mosola/boleng jwa tsa loago, setho le setso mo sethangweng Tlhalosa ditiragalo - Tlhophaditeng tse di maleba le maitemogelo a gago - Tlhalosa ditiragalo sentle go ya ka tatelano ya tsona. - Tlhagisa maikutlo go ya ka ditiragalo	Go buisa padi - Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakolong kgoisa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le go buisana ka dithitokgang kgoisa diteng tse di tsamaelanang. - Tlhaola le go tlhalosa ditiragalokgolo. - Buisana ka baanelwa - Tlhaola le go buisana ka maikutlo a a thagisitsweng - Amanya ditiragalo le baanelwa le botshelo jwa gago - Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng - Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, matlamo le bareetsi. - Tlhaola pharologanyo magareng ga makwalotshelo/dibukatsatsi le dikgang - Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng - Boeletsa/tlotla dintlhakgolo tsa kang ka dipolelo tse 3-5 - Tlhagisa le go tsibogela maikutlo ka dithangwa tse o di buisitseng. - Amanya kang le botshelo jwa gago - Bapisa dibuka/dithangwa tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala thadiso ya buka - Dirisa foreimi/lethomeso - Pele ga go kwala: Reetsa nopo ya padi e e buisitsweng - Tlhophaditeng tse di maleba le matlamo - Dirisa puo le popego ya sethangwa tse di maleba - Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng - Rulaganyang tatelano ya dintlha ka tsela e e kgodisang - Dirisa thutapuo e e maleba, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso go akaretsa thuanani sediri - Dirisa thanodi go peleta mafoko le kgodiso ya tlotlofoko	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Maa-manyi, maemedi, tlhogwana ya mae-med, mathaodi, mathalosi, makopany, magokany, malathelwa Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: pakajaanong, pakapheti, dithuanani Bokao jwa mafoko: tshwantshanyo, diane, maele Mopeleto le tiriso ya matshwao a puiso: khutlo, phegelwana, tiriso ya thanodi, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa le go buisana ka papatso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana kgotsa motswedi mongwe le mongwe • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhopha dintlhakgolo • Buisana ka nonofo ya phasalatso • Tlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyo ka tsela ya boikakanyetsi • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng. • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka bosisi • Neelana pegelo • Aroganya dikakanyo le go rebola dikgopolo tsa ditlhago tse di tlhwaeelesegileng	Buisa papatso go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng, go okola go bona dikakanyokakaretso, bonelapele diteng, dirisa kitso e e fetileng kgotsa methala ya sethangwa ya tiriso, go itseela tshwetso • Lebelela le go tshwaela ka ditegeniki tsa ditshwantsho tse di dirisiwang mo ditlhagang tsa pono: mmala, mokwalo, boalo	Go kwala papatso • Tlhagisa dikakanyo tse di kgodisang sentle • Dirisa ditshwantsho le boalo jo bo maleba jwa maithomo • Dirisa tlotofoke e e farologaneng, puo, mopeleto, le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba • Dirisa puo ya boitlhamedi le ya boikakanyetsi go itlhalosa Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhagang tsa nthha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go thotha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matlha-losi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipolelwana tse di bonolo, thuanzi ya sediri Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Dikhutshwatso, Matshwao a nopollo (ditsejwana)

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa le go buisana ka ditlhangwa tsa setso/dinaane, sekao, (dikinane, noolwane) go tswa mo dipadisong/dipadi tsa phaposi Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagkakolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola kakanyokgolo/thitokgang, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), mowa o o renang/ maemo/ maikutlo le baanelwa ba kang e e seng ya boammaaruri • Go farologanya magareng ga tiragalo e e leng ya nnete le e e seng ya nnete • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong o tshagetse kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka. • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka bosisi	Go buisa kang, dinaane sekao (dikinane/noolwane) go tswa mo bukagkakolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: go okola, go tlodisa matlho, methala ya tiriso le kitso e e fetileng • Buisana ka kakanyokgolo, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhalosa gore bakwadi ba dirisa jang tlotofoke le puo go tlhalosa poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), baanelwa • Buisetsa kwa godimo o le nosi ka thagiso e e utlwagalang • Tshwaela ka poloto, thitokgang/ kangkgolo le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa.	Go kwala kang, sekao, dinaane(kinane, noolwane) • Tlhamo poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi le maitlomo a setlhangwa • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi bogolo thata tlotofoke e e farologaneng. • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa temana e e lomaganeng e dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso ka nepagalo • Dirisa thutapuo e e maleba, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso • Rulaganya, kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntiha le dikgang tse di senang diphoso. Kwala tlhaloso ya moanelwa (tshobotsi/semelo) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlotofoke ya tlhaloso bogolo thata matlhaodi a a farologaneng • Dirisa puo ya papiso (dikapuo), sekao, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Rulaganya, kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntiha le dikgang tse di senang diphoso.	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: madiri (Mafetedi), matlhaodi, matlhalosi, maemedi, makopanyi, mefuta ya maina Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipolelo tsa pegelo, dipotso, ditaello, Puo sebui le Puopegelo Bokao jwa mafoko: tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, maele, diane, ditumatslwano Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: khutlwana, phegelo, ditsejwana phegelwana, dithakakgolo

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go buisana ka pegelo ya maemo a bosa Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Buisana ka gabotlhokwa jwa tshedimosetso • Golaganya/amanya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gagwe • Buisana ka ga tlhoteletso ya sethangwa e e kgonagalang mo bathong. • Tshwantshanya maemo mo mafelong a a farologaneng, bontsha mafelo/ditulo tse a di ratang thata a neela mabaka. • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, a tshetsetse dikakanyo tsa gagwe ka mabaka. • Supa sebopego sa pegelo ya maemo a bosa: reijisetara le mofuta wa puo e e dirisiwang • Ranolola le go buisana ka ga ditlhangwa tsa pono tse di marara	Buisa pegelo ya maemo a bosa go tswa mo lokwalodikanyeng, bukakgakololo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, methala ya tiriso • Tlhaola le go tlhalosa gotshwana le go farologana • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola sethangwa go bona kgopolokakaretso, tlodisa matho go bona dintlha tse di totobetseng • Supa ka mo sethangwa se rulagantsweng ka gona • Buisa setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso sekao, mmepe • Ranola ditshwantsho • Dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo/dintlha go sobokanya tshedimosetso	Kwala pegelo ya maemo a bosa • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa temana e e lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopany! le matshwao a puiso ka nepagalo • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso o dirisa mmepa, tshate, kerafo kgotsa sethalo. Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhitha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri (modirisogo), maemedi, mathalosi, mathaadi, makopanyi, mainakgopolo Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Di-polelonolo, dipolelotshwako, pakatlang Bokao jwa mafoko: Maetsi, madu-matshwano, makwalotshwano, malato-di, makaelagongwe

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 9 – 10	Go reetsa le go tsibogela motshameko Sethangwa go tswa mo tswa mo terameng ya phaposi, bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong/setshwantsho • Boeletsa pono ya terama ka go e tlotla ka tatelano. • Tlhaola le go buisana ka dikakanyokgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), maikutlo/mowa o o fokang/ maemo le badiragatsi • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Dirisa dintlha ka nepagalo • Tlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyo. • Dirisa mofuta o o siameng wa puo Ketsiso ya modiragatsi/moanelwa • Fetola lentswe le puo ya sefathego. • Fetola reijisetara, popego ya thutapuo le maele	Go buisa motshameko go tswa mo padisong/padi ya phaposi kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana. • Dirisa dikgato tsa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: go okola, go tlotlisa matho methala ya tiriso le kitso e e fetileng • Tlhalosang gore bakwadi ba dirisa puo le tlotlofoko jang go tlhalosa poloto, baanelwa, maikutlo (mowa o o renang) le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhalosa tlotlhetsetso ya mafoko le puo ya botshwantshi • Tlhaola lebaka le ditlamorago mo ditlhagang tsa molomo le tse di kwalwang le go tlhalosa kamano ya tsona • Buisetsa kwa godimo o fetola lobelo ka tsela e e maleba	Go kwala motshameko/puisano • Tlhamo badiragatsi • Tlhalosa maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhamo poloto • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng • Tlhagisa segalo kotsa maikutlo • Rulaganya, kwala ditlhagangwa tsa nthla, boeletsa tiro ya gago go fokotsa diphego mo setlhagangweng • Kwala dipolelo o dirisa puopegelo le puosebui • Tlhagisa setlhagangwa sa nthla se se nang le kakanyokgolo le ditemana tsa tshegetso tse di bopilweng sentle • Dirisa thuananyi sediri le thuananyi sedirwa • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri (Modirisogo) • Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Dipolelo tsa pegelo, dipotso, taelo, dipolelonolo, dipolelotswako, puopegelo le puosebui • Bokao jwa mafoko: kgakantsi (Polelo ya mafoko a a ganetsanang) • Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Ditsejwana, phegelo, ditsejwana diphegelelwana

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa kgang Sethangwa go tswa mo padisong yap-haposi, bukakgakololo, kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola kakanyokgolo/ thitokgang, poloto, maishetlego (lefelokgang le nako), mowa o o renang/maikutlo/ boemo le baanelwa ba kgang e e seng ya nnete. • Tlhalosa ditiragalo • Tshwaela ka bmesola ya dithangwa tse di farologaneng mo go tsa loago, tsa setho le tsa setso • Botsa le go tsibogela dipotso tse di batlang boikakanyetsi Diragatsa kgang Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Rulaganya ditiragalo ka nepagalo • leba bareetsi le go dirisa puo ya sefathago go thagisa maikutlo, segalo, bonako, modumo, lebelo Tlhalisa maikutlo le dikakanyo ka tsela ya boikakanyetsi	Buisa kgang go tswa mo padisong ya phaposi, bukakgakololo kgotsa Faele ya metswedi ya Morutabana. • Bonela pele diteng kgotsa bokhutlo • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola, go tlodisa matho, methala ya tiriso le kitso e e fetileng. • Supa le go tshwaela ka baanelwa, dithitokgang le ditha tsa kgang e e seng ya boammaaruri • Tlhalosa lebaka le ditlamorago • Gakologelwa ditha tsa bothokwa • Buisanang ka molaetsa o o fetisitsweng • Tlhalosa le go ranola tsibogelo ya maikutlo ya sethangwa • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko [e boelediwe mo tirwaneng nngwe le nngwe] Tshwaela ka sethangwa se se ipuise-ditsweng • Boeletsa kgang gape kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Thagisa tsibogelo ya gago ya maikutlo ka dithangwa tse di buisitsweng • Amanyana kgang lebotshelo jwa gago. • Dira thadiso ya molomo e khutshwane ya buka o dirisa foreimi/ lethomeso le le maleba. • Bapisa/tshwantshanya dibuka/ dithangwa tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala lekwalo la botsalano/ bukat-satsi • Dirisa boalo jo bo siameng • Bontsha temogo ya bareetsi le setaele sa sethangwa • Dirisa segalo se se maleba • Rulaganya, kwala dithangwa tsa ntiha, boeletsa tiro ya gago go fokotsa diphoso o tsepame mo thabololong ya puo, mopeleto, dipaka le go tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa makopanyi, sekao, 'le fa gontse jalo', makaelagongwe le malatodi go ka golaganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lotagantsweng sentle. • Dirisa mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matla-ma, mabadi, matlhaodi, mathalosi, maina, maemedi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Sediri, sedinwa, lefoko le le lengwe boemong jwa polelwana, polelo ya peelo-mabaka Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, thanodi, dithakakgolo

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa pegelosekao, dikgang, dintlha tsa sethogo - Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Supa dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng. - Amanya kang le botshelo jwa gago - Tlhagisa le go tshagetsa dikakanyo tsa gago ka mabaka. - Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di senang dikarabo tse di bonolo, - Buisana ka kagego, diponagalo, tiriso ya puo le popego ya sethangwa.	Go buisa sethangwapono sa tshedimose (sekao ditshwantsho, dithalo, dimmepe). Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya sethogo, dikadithogo le ditshwantsho - Buisana ka kakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng - Tshwaela ka thopho ya ditshwantsho mo sethangweng. - Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, sekao, ponelopele le tiriso ya methala ya sethangwa le tiriso - Aroganya dikgopolo le go rebola dikakanyo o dirisa phopholetso le dikarabo tse go neelwang mabaka - Tlhagisa le go tshagetsa kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka - Botsa dipotso tse ditseletseng tse di senang dikarabo tse di bonolo/tswaelegileng - Dirisa mmepe wa thaloganyo/dintlha go sobokanya tshedimose - Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko [e boelediwe mo thutong nngwe le nngwe]	Go kwala pegelo - Kwala pegelo o dirisa foreimi/ lethomeso - Rulaganya tshedimose tso ka tsela e e kgodisang - Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le tiriso ya matshwao a puiso a a maleba. - Tlhagisa tiro e e phepa o dirisa kagego e e siameng, jaaka sethogo, le go tlogela sebaka go kgaoganya ditimana, jalo-jalo. Dikgato tsa go kwala - Go dira paakanyetso/ tiro /Pele ga go kwala - Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntlha - Go boeletsa - Go tseleganya - Go tlhotlha diphoso le - Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Makopanyi, mediriso Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipolelwana, polelwana tlhodi, polelwana tlhalosi, Bokao jwa mafoko: Makaelagongwe, malatodi, makwalatshwana, ditumatswana, Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, thanodi, dithakakgolo
	Tlhagisa pegelo ya molomo - Dirisa popego e e maleba: tshimologo, mmele le bokhutlo. - Tlhagisa kakanyokgolo/thitokgang le dintlha tse di tshagetsang - Dirisa puo ya mmele e e maleba le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao, go lebelela bareetsi, modumo - Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong - Tlhomama mo sethogong - Neela pegelo e e agang - Tshagetsa puisano - Bontsha masisi mo ditshwanelong le maikutlo a ba bangwe			

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa tshedimosetso Sethangwa go tswa mo buakgako-lolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, o tshalosa kakanyo ya gago • Supa le go tshalosa lebaka le ditlamorago • Tshwaela ka boleng/ mesola ya loago, setho le loago. • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di di gwehang le go batla ditshaloso tse dintsi • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano go tshaeletsana mo maemong a sethopho ka nonofo	Buisa sethangwa sa tshedimosetso sa dtshwantsho, sekao, dimmepe/ dikerafo/ditshate/manane Sethangwa go tswa mo buakgakolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso go tshala dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshetsang • Sobakanya tshedimosetso • Ranola ditshwantsho • Dirisa kitso e e fetileng kgotsa methala ya sethangwa go tshomamisa bokao • Itirele ditshwetso • Fetsetsa tshedimosetso go tswa mo ditshwantshong go ya mo sebopegong sa kanelo	Go kwala tihamo e e tihalosang Sethangwa sa boithamedidi (Ditemana tse nne) • Tlhopho diteng tse di maleba • Thomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlofotlofoko e e tihalosang bogolo thata mathaodi a a farologaneng • Dirisa dikapuo, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Rulaganya tihathamano ya dikgato tse latelang/kgotsa ditragalo tse di rulagantsweng le go tihalosa ka go akanya Dikgato tsa go kwala • Pele ga go kwala • Sethangwa sa ntho • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhatha diphoso • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Mathaodi • Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Polelwana, polelwana ya lediri, malatodi, mabotsi • Bokao jwa mafoko: tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyos, diane, maele • Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, resipe, dikaelo • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tsamaiso • Supa diponagalo tsa sethangwa sa ditaelo • Neela ditaelo tse di tshologanyegang, sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya tee • Kwala dinthla mme o tsenye ditaelo tse o di buisitseng mo tirisong • Botsa dipotso go tshalosa • Tshwaela ka go tshologanyega ga ditaelo	Go buisa sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, resipe, dikaelo • Sekaseka diponagalo tsa sethangwa: thulaganyo le melawana ya dithangwa tsa ditaelo. • Rulaganya ditaelo tse di tlhakathakaneng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa le tsa go tshologanya tse di maleba: go tlodisa matho • Bontsha go tshologanya sethangwa le gore se dira jang: puiso ya lefoko ka lefoko • Lemoga le go tshalosa dipopego tse di farologaneng, tiriso ya puo le matlhomo • Supa/tlhaola le go tlhatlhoba rejisetara ya sethangwa. • Tshologanya le go dirisa tshedimosetso ya dithangwa ka tsela e e maleba • Bapisa/tshwantshanya diresipe kgotsa ditaelo tse pedi tse di farologaneng	Go kwalasethangwa sa ditaelo • Rulaganya tiro ya gago sentle • Dira lenaane la didiriswa le ditlwaki • Dirisa dithanodi • Dirisa modirisotaelo • Tlhamaforeimi/lethomeso la go kwala • Dirisa dipolelwana tse di tshwaraganeng le mekgwa e e rulagantsweng • Tshalosa ditsamaiso • Rulaganya mafoko le dipolelo sentle Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro/Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhatha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Dikutu, ditlhago, megatlana Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Thuanyi-sediri, dipolelwana, dipolelwana tsa lediri • Bokao jwa mafoko: Malatodi, makaelagongwe, kaedisa • Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi, kgodiso ya tlotofoko
DIBEKE 9 – 10	TLHATLHOBHO YA BOFELO			

MOPHATO 6 SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa seyaalemowa kgotsa dipegelo tsa lekwadikgang le go buisana ka dintlha tsa sešweng • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeleisa dintlha tse di totobetseng go tswa mo mananeong a seyaalemowa le a thelebišene • Supa ka moo puo e e naganelang lethakoreng le le lengwe e tlhamiwang ka teng. • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di gweithang le tse di tlhokang ditlhaloso tsa tlaleletso. • Reeleisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo ditlhagangweng tsa molomo tse di farologaneng: dipegelo, o sobokanye dikakanyokgolo. • Tlhamana ngangisano e e lekalekanang ya dintlha tse di maleba e bile di gweitha. • Bontsha kakanyo le go e tshegetsa ka bosupi jo bo utlwalang. • Reetsa ka mathagathaga le ka tshisimogo. • Amogela dikakanyo tse di sa dumalaneng le tsa gago le go tsiboga sentle mo go tlhokagalang. • Buisanang ka ga bonnete jwa tshedimosetso ka go e bapisa le metswedi e mengwe.	Go buisa athikele ya lekwadikgang go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka sethogo le ditshwantsho • Supa le go buisana ka melaetsa yothle e e ikaeletsweng le e e bofitlha ya ditso. • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng gore ba kgone go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang: go okola, go lathela matho, ponelopele • Buisana ka moo melaetsa e ka digelang ka teng. • Buisanang ka moo ditegeniki tse di dirisiwang ke bakwadi, bathami/ baakanyetsi ba ditshwantsho le batshwantshi ba tlhamang le go lebelela lefatshe ka gona. • Tlhamana le go tlhalosa dipholo kgotsa bokhutlo jo bo batlang. • Akanya le go neela ditlhabololo tse di farologaneng fa ba leka go rarabolola mathata.	Go kwala athikele ya lekwadikgang • Dirisa ditlhogo tsa dikgang, mokwadi wa athikele, temana e e simololang, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: mang, eng, kae, leng le goreng/ang • Kwala polelo ya sethogo le go akaretsa tshedimosetso e e maleba go tlhama ditemana tse di lomaganeng. • Tlhopha, rulaganya tshedimosetso e e maleba go tswa mo metswedding e e farologaneng. • Rulaganya, kwala dikwaiwa tsa nthla, boeletsa tiro ya gago • Akanya le go tlathloba se o se kwadileng le tiro ya boithamedu • Kwala ka mokwalo o o phepa o o bonalang. Dirisa kagego e e siameng: • Mo tshimologong • Mo gare • Kwa bokhutlong	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Maina, mabotsi, dipaka Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Sediri, tumalano ya sediri le lediri (dithuanysediri), puopegelo Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi, khutlo, phegelwana, khutlwana, phegelo, letshwao la potso, letshwao la tsiboso

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa le go buisana ka dinaane, sk. kinane/noolwane - Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Gakologelwa ditiragalo ka tatelano e e siameng o dirisa paka e e siameng - Tirisano e e amogelesegang ka nako ya dipuisano tsa ditlhopho. - Supa ka moo puo e e naganelang lethakoreng le le lengwe e tihamiwang ka gona le mokgwa o e amang moreetsi ka gona. - Buisanang ka ga baanelwa - Buisanang ka poloto, kgothang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako). - Buisanang ka melaetsa mo sethangweng - Akanya ka meetlo ya setso e e tlwaelegileng, boleng le ditumelo. - Akanya ka kgogakgogano magareng ga tshiamo le bosula	Go buisa dinaane, sk. kinane/noolwane go tswa mo bukeng ya dithangwa kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso, sk. Ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka sethogo kgotsa ditshwantsho - Ditogamaano tsa go buisa: go okola, go tlodisa matlho, ponelopele, go lebelela dithangwapono tse di farologaneng, go le kgontsha go di ranola. - Buisana ka diponagalo tsa mainane, sk. baanelwa le melaetsa. - Tlhalosa tharabololo le tsibogelo ya sethangwa ka kakaretso. - Tlhama le go tlhalosa diphoho kgotsa bokhutlo jo ba bo ratang. - Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	Go kwala naane, sk. kinane/noolwane - Kwalela maitlthomo a gago, a tlhaloso, go tshameka, a go bopa setshwantsho sa tlhologanyo - Leka go ruta thuto e e nang le molaetsa. - Dirisa baanelwa ba ba sa tsheleng - Dirisa tlotlofoko e e maleba - Nagana ka ga sethogo le go tlhama dikakanyo. - Tlhagisa dikakanyo tse di kgodisang sentle. - Akanya le go tlhatlhoa tiro ya gago le tiro ya boithamedu. - Kwala sethangwa sa ntsha o tlhokometse thitokgang/ntlhakgolo le puo le melawana e e maleba ya maitlthomo le baamogedi ba ba rileng. Dikgato tsa go kwala - Go dira paakanyetsotiro/ pele ga go kwala - Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntsha - Go boeletsa - Go tseleganya - Go tlhotlha diphoso le - Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Mainagotlhe le mainakgopolo Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakajaanong, pakapheti -, pakatlhang Bokao jwa mafoko: Malatodi, diane, tshwantshiso, maele Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa sethangwa sa tlhlotheletso, sekao, papatso ya seyalemowa • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Botsa dipotso tse di tlhlotheletsang go akanya ba dirisa puo e e maleba. • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng le tsa gago. • Farologanya dikakanyo tse di ganetsanang o be o neye mabaka. • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa setlhopho. • Aroganya dikgopolo mme o rebole dikakanyo mo dithogong tse di gwehang ka mokgwa o o rulaganeng le go latelana sentle. • Tlhama dingangisano • Tlhama ngangisano e e utlwalang le go tshegetsa dikakanyo. • Tsepama mothalosong	Go buisa sethangwa sa tlhlotheletso go tswa mo bukakgakolong kgotsa Faele ya Motswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka sethogo le ka ditshwantsho. • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso go go kgontsha go tlhloganya se se buisiwang: go okola, go tlodisa matho, ponelopele • Supa le go buisana ka tsenelelo ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo dithangweng. • Ranola melaetsa ya mokwadi e e leng ya maikaelelo le e seng ya maikaelelo. • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng mo dithangweng tse di marara thata le go naya kakanyo ya gago e e theetsweng mo bosuping jo bo fitlhelelang mo sethangweng. • Buisanang ka go sa tshwane ga loago le boleng jwa setso mo dithangweng • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	Go kwala sethangwa sa tlhlotheletso, sekao, motlotlo/papatso • Tsosolosa tsibogelo ya maikutlo • Dira ditsholofetso • Kgobera/tlhotheletsa baamogedi. • Dira paakanyetsetiro, kwala dithangwat sa ntho le go boeletsa tiro ya gago. • Nagana ka ga sethogo le go tlhama dikgopolo • Akanya le go thatlhoba tiro ya gago le ya boitlhamedi. • Bontsha dikgopolo sentle le ka tatelano • Bontsha go tlhloganya setaele le rejisetara. • Tlhagisa tiro o tlhokometse bophepha le tlhagiso e maatlafetseng • Fetisa bokao sentle le ka nepagalo • Kwala polelo ya sethogo le go akaretisa tshedimosetso e e maleba go tlhama temana e e lomaganeng. • Tlhama bokhutlo le go dira dikatlengiso. • Tlhama le go tlhalosa diphoho le bokhutlo jo o bo batlang.	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Makopanyi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: polelonolo, polelopate Bokao jwa mafoko: maele le diane

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go buisana ka ga mmuisano Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Go reeletsa tshedimosetso go tswa mo dithangweng tsa molomo tse di farologaneng tsa mmuisano - Sobokanya dikakanyokgolo, kwala dintlha tse di totobetseng - Tirisano e e amogelesegang ka nako ya dipuisano tsa dithopho. - Supa le go buisana ka diponagalo tse di bothokwa - Buisanang ka tiriso, puo ya mmele ya sebui, diteng, rejisetara, le tlhopho ya mafoko - Buisanang ka kagego ya sethangwa	Go buisa motshameko o o bonolo kgotsa terama go tswa mo bukagakololong, padi ya phaposi kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya sethogo e e ikaegileng ka sethogo le ditshwantsho - Tlhalosa dithitokgang, poloto, matshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le boanedi - Buisanang ka nthakemo ya mokwadi - Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	Go kwala puisano - Bontsha baanelwa le thotloetso - Tlhomamisa segalo kgotsa maikutlo - Tlhama kgotsa oketsa kgotlhang e e leng gona. - Tlhama sethangwa sa nthla ka temogo ya thitokgang/nthakgolo - Bontsha go thaloganya setaele le rejisetara - Akanya le go thathoba tiro ya gago le ya boithamede. - Dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelotswako le dipolelelope	Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Matshwao a nopollo. Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipolelonolo, dipolelelope. Bokao jwa mafoko: Makaelagongwe, malatodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 9 – 10	Go reetsa le go buisana ka leboko • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Bontsha maikutlo ka mokgwa wa tshisimogo. • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa sethopho. • Tshwaela ka modumo, le ka seabe sa pono jaaka: moribo/morethetho, poletsomodumo, le dipapiso. • Ranola diteng tsa leboko. • Sobokanya leboko • Buisanang ka moribo/morethetho le morumo • Buisanang ka dipopego tsa leboko tse di farologaneng. • Buisanang ka dipopego tsa maboko	Buisa leboko le le bonolo go tswa mo bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya sethogo e e ikaegileng ka ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Buisetsa kwa godimo o dirisa lebelo le le siameng, kapodiso e e utwalang sentle, le puiso e e siameng ya dipolelwana • Baakanya mokgwa o sethangwa se buisiwang ka ona go tshwanela moreetsi. • Bontsha go thaloganya sethangwa, le kamano ya sona le botshelo jwa gago. • Supa le go ranola diponagalo tsa ditlangwa tse di farologaneng tse di kwadilweng kgotsa mefuta ya ditlangwa, sk. Moribo/morethetho, morumo, mothofatso, tshwantshiso • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlolofoko	Kwala leboko • Dirisa poletsomedumo, (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo • Dirisa puo e e thalasang. • Rulaganya, kwala sethangwa sa nthla, boeletsa tiro ya gago, • Dira sethangwa sa nthla mme o lemoge thitokgang/nthakgolo. • Bontsha go thaloganya setaele le rejisetara • Akanya le go thathoba tiro ya gago le tiro ya boithamedu. Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlangwa tsa nthla • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhatha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matlama Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Dipolelo, dipotso, ditaelo. Bokao jwa mafoko: Poletsomedumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, mothofatso,

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, resipe le dikaelo • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gopola tsamaiso • Tlhaola diponagalo tsa sethangwa sa ditaelo • Kwala ditlhago tse di botlhokwa • Neela ditaelo tse di tshaloganyegang, sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya mogodungwana (tee) • Kwala dintha le go diragatsa ditaelo. • Botsa dipotso go batla tthaloso • Tshwaela ka ga go tshaloganyega ga ditaelo.	Go buisa resipe kgotsa sethangwa sengwe sa ditaelo • Ranola diponagalo tsa sethangwa: thulaganyo le melawana ya dithangwa tsa ditaelo. • Rulaganya ditaelo tse di tlhakathakaneng. • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di maleba tsa go buisa le go tshaloganya: go tlodisa matho. • Bontsha go tshaloganya sethangwa le gore se dira jang: puiso ya lefoko ka lefoko • Lemoga le go tthalosa dipopego tse di farologaneng, tiriso ya puo le maithomoSupa le go thatlhoba rejisetara ya sethangwa. • Tshaloganya le go dirisa dithangwa tsa tshedimosetso ka tsela e e maleba. • Bapisa/tshwantshanya diresipe le ditaelo tse pedi tse di farologaneng	Go kwala sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya mogodungwana (tee) • Rulaganya ka tatelano. • Kwala lenaane la didiriswa le ditswaki • Dirisa dithanodi • Dirisa modirisotaelo • Tlhama foreimi/letlhomeso la go kwala • Dirisa mekgwa ya go kopanya dipolelwana le ya go rulaganya. • Tlhalosa ditsamaiso • Rulaganya mafoko le dipolelo ka tshwanelo Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Kutu, megatlana, ditlhago, Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Sediri, sedirwa Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa padi Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa dinopolo go tswa mo pading • Reetsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng/tobetseng • Supa molaetsa mogolo • Amanya le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/tobetseng • Dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo sethangweng go tsiboga • Buisanang ka boleng jwa tsa loago, tsa setho le tsa setso mo sethangweng.	Go buisa padi e khutshwane Sethangwa go tswa bukakgakololo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le go buisana ka dithitokgang/diteng tse di amanang • Supa le thalosa ditiragalo tse dikgolo • Supa le go buisana ka ga nthakemo. • Buisanang ka baanelwa • Supa le go buisana ka maikutlo a a bontshiwang. • Amanya ditiragalo le baanelwa le botshelo jwa gago. • Go dirisa dikgato tsa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng. • Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, matlomo/maikaelelo le baamogedi/baretsi • Supa pharologanyo magareng ga makwalotshelo/dibukatsatsi le dikgannyana. • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko • Akanya ka ga kgannyana e o e buisitsweng ka bowena. • Tlotla kgannyana kgotsa dikgopolo/dikakanyo tse dikgolo ka dipolelo di le 3 go ya go di le 5. • Thagisa maikutlo ka dithangwa tse di buisitsweng. • Amanya le maitemogelo a gago a botshelo • Bapisa/tshwantshanya dibuka/dithangwa	Go kwala thadiso ya buka • Dirisa foreimi/lethomeso • Pele ga go kwala: reetsa dinopolo go tswa mo pading e e buisitsweng • Thopho diteng tse di maleba le matlomo/maikaelelo • Dirisa puo le popego e e maleba le sethangwa • Dirisa kagego e e maleba • Rulaganya diteng tse di kgodisang ka tatelano • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba, go akaretsa dithuanyi tsa sediri le lediri • Dirisa thanodi go peleta mafoko le kgodiso ya tlotlofoko Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro/ pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntsha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go thlotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri (madiritota le modirisogo) Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Paka-jaanong tsewedi, pakaphethi tsewedi, pakatang tsewedi Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi
	Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya setlhophu • Refosana go bua • Tsepama mo sethogong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tsweletsa dipuisano • Tsibogela dikgopolo tsa ba bangwe ka go di utwelela le ka tlotlo			

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa le go buisana ka kgang • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa dithithokgang, botsa dipotso, le go amanya dikgopolo le maitemogelo a gago a botshelo • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang lethakore e thamiwang ka gona. • Buisanang ka ga tsibogelo ya sethangwa. • Golaganya le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka boleng jwa loago, tse di farologaneng le go tshwaela ka mokgwa o di fetisiwang ka teng mo sethangweng, sekao. Puo e e naganeng lethakoreng le le lengwe . • Dirisa bokgoni jwa go tlhagisa, sekao, modumo, lebelo, go ikhutsa/ kgaotso, kemo, puo ya tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele, jalo jalo	Buisa kgang go tswa mo bukagkakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana kgotsa podi ya phaposi. • Ditiwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka dithhogo le ditshwantsho • Buisetsa kwa godimo le ka setu, o baakanya ditogamaano tsa go buisa go tshwanela maithomo le baamogedi/bareetsi. • Buisanang ka boleng jwa loago le setso go tswa mo dithangweng. • Ranola le go buisana ka melaetsa. • Bontsha go thaloganya sethangwa, kamano ya sona le botshelo jwa gago, maithomo a sona le gore se dira jang.	Go kwala kgang • Tlhama baanelwa ba ba dumelesegang • Bontsha kitso ya baanelwa, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), kgothang le sethoa • Kwala ditiragalo tsa bothokwa o dirisa tshate ya keelo ya dikakanyo – tshimologo (thhaloso), mo gare (thatafalo ya ditiragalo, sethoa) le bokhutlo (bokhutlo jwa kgang mo sengwe le sengwe sa kgang se thalosegang) • Rulaganya ditiragalo tse di kgodisang • Tlhagisa dikgopolo tse di kgodisang sentle • Dirisa thitokgang kgotsa molaetsa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madirimathusi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakajaanong phethi Bokao jwa mafoko: Maele

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, pegelo ya tsa maemo a bosa Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintsha tse di totobetseng. • Buisanang ka mosola wa tshedimosetso • Lomaganya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka ditlamorago se se kgonagalang mo bathong • Tshwantshanya/bapisa maemo mo mafelong a a farologaneng, bontsha boyo (lefelo) bo o bo ratang ka mabaka. • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, le go emelela kakanyo ya gago. • Supa diponagalo tsa dipegelo tsa maemo a bosa: reijisetara le mofuta wa puo e e dirisitsweng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano tsa go tlaeletsana sentle mo maemong a dithopha. • Ranola le go buisana ka dithangwapono tse di marara thata.	Go buisa sethangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, pegelo ya tsa maemo a bosa go tswa mo lekwadikgang, bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya sethogo, dithogo le ditshwantsho • Go dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: okola sethangwa gore o kgone go bona kakanyokgolo, tlodisa mathho mo sethangweng gore o kgone go ntsha dintsha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng. • Supa mokgwa o sethangwa se rulagantsweng ka teng. • Bapisa/tshwantshanya dipharologanyo le go tshwana mo mafelong a a farologaneng. • Buisa dithangwa tsa tshedimosetso tse di nang le ditshwantsho, sekao, mmepe • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao, dira diponelopele le go dirisa methala ya sethangwa le tiriso • Ranola didiriswa tsa pono • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	Go kwala sethangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, karata ya tsa maemo a bosa • Tlhophha didiriswa tsa pono le diteng tse di maleba tse di siametseng mathomo • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso a dirisa mmepe, tshate, kerafo kgotsa sethalo Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntsha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhathisa diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matlhaodi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakaphethi - nolo Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi
DIBEKE 9 – 10	TLHATLHABO YA BOFELO			

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Go buisana ka padi - Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Reetsa nopollo e e buisiwang ya padi - Bonelapele se se tileng go diragala - Tlhalosa nthakemo ya mokwadi le ya mmuisi - Tlhomama mo sethogong - Tlhaloso e e kgodisang - Buisanang ka dikgopolo tse dikgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng. - Botsa dipotso tse di maleba le go tsiboga sentle.	Go buisa padi - Sethangwa go tswa mo bukagakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana - Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo sethogong le go buisana ka dithitokgang/diteng tse di nyalanang/amanang - Supa le go tlhalosa thitokgang/kgangkgolo - Buisanang ka baanelwa - Supa le go buisana ka maikutlo a a tlhagisitsweng. - Buisanang ka kemiso le go khutla ga ditiragalo ka mokgwa o o sa solofelwang/phetogo e e sa solofelwang. - Amanya ditiragalo le baanelwa le botshelo jwa gago. - Go dirisa dikgato tsa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng - Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, matlhommo le babusi/baamogedi - Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotofofoko - Akanya ka sethangwa se a se ipueseditse. - Tlotla kang kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka dipolelo di le 3 go ya go di le 5. - Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo ka dithangwa tse di buisitsweng. - Amanya le botshelo jwa gago - Tshwantshanya/bapisa dibuka/dithangwa tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala thadiso ya buka - Dirisa foreimi/lethomeso - Pele ga go kwala/thulaganyo: reetsa nopollo go tswa mo padding e e buisiwang - Thopha diteng tse di siametseng matlhommo - Dirisa puo le popego e e maleba - Dirisa kagego/popego e e nepagetseng. - Rulaganya diteng ka tolamo lo dirisa tatelano. - Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba, go akaretsa thuanysediri - Dirisa thanodi go peleta mafoko le kgodiso ya tlotofofoko - Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala - Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala - Go kwala dithangwa tsa ntsha - Go boeletsa - Go tseleganya - Go tlhatha diphoso le - Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Mabotsi, masupi, maemedi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakajaanong, pakaphethi, pakatlantlango Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa le go buisana ka dinaane, sekao, kinane kgotsa noolwane • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tatelano e e siameng ya ditragalo o dirise paka e e nepagetseng • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa sethophla. • Reetsa • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang lethakore e tlhamiwang ka teng. • Buisanang ka baanelwa • Buisanang ka poloto, kgotlhang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka melaetsa mo sethangweng • Akanya ka boleng jwa tiwaelo ya ditso, le ditumelo. • Akanya ka kgaratlho magareng ga tshiamo le bosula.	Go buisa dinaane, sekao, kinane kgotsa noolwane go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa pele ga puiso, sekao, ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: go okola, go tlodisa matho, ponelopele, go lebelela ditlhangwa tsa pono gore o di ranole. • Buisanang ka diponagalo tsa mainane, sekao. baanelwa le melaetsa • Tlhami le go tlhalosa diphoto kgotsa bokhutlo jo bo batiwang. • Thanolo le tsibogelo ya sethangwa ka kakaretso	Go kwala sethalo/setshwantsho sa moanelwa • Nagana ka baanelwa • Dirisa mafoko a a thalosang go bapisa/tshwantshanya baanelwa • Rulaganya, kwala sethangwa sa ntsha le go boeletsa tiro ya gago, o totile go tokafatsa mopeleto, dipaka le go lomaganya dipolelo go nna ditemana tse di lomaganeng. • Bontsha go tlhaloganya maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), poloto, kgotlhang le thitokgang/ntlhakgolo • Tiriso e e nepagetseng ya dipaka. Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntsha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri (modirisogo) Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Pakatlang/pakaisago Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Diphegelwana

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa kgang e khutshwane • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa ditiragalo ka tatelano e e siameng o dirisa paka e e siameng/ nepagetseng • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa setlhopho. • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang lethakore e tlhamiwang ka teng. • Buisanang ka baanelwa • Buisanang ka poloto, kgotlhang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka melaetsa mo sethangweng	Go buisa kgang e khutshwane go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e ikaegileng ka dithogo le ditshwantsho • Tlathloba sethangwa go bona melaetsa e e bofitlha le go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso. • Tlhalosa ka mokgwa o mokwadi a o dirisang go digela temogo ya ya mmuisi ka teng: ditogamaano tse di dirisitsweng, baanelwa • Buisanang ka tsenelelo • ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo sethangweng • Buisanang ka poloto, thitokgang/ nthakgolo, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlolofoko	Kwala lekwalo la botsalano/ bukat-satsi • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng. • Bontsha temogo ya baamogedi/ babuisi le setaele • Dirisa segalo se se maleba • Rulaganya, kwala sethangwa sa ntiha le go boeletsa tiro ya gago, o totile go tokafatsa mopeleto, dipaka le go lomaganya dipolelo go nna ditemana tse di kopanengDirisa makopanyi, sekao, le gale, makaelagongwe le malatodi go tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa matshwao a puiso le mopeleto o o nepagetseng	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matlhaodi (letiro), dipaka, makopanyi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Paka-phethi, pakatlang Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: kgao-ganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Go reetsa le go lebelela didiriswa tsa pono le theetso/buisa sethangwa: khathunu/ dikgemets'hana tsa khomiki/ditshwantsho tse di anelang kgang • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Lebelela le go buisana ka diteng le melaetsa ya sethangwa. • Buisanang ka bo maleba jwa ditshwantsho le sethangwa. • Buisanang ka ga tlotlhetso/nonofo ya ditshwantsho le mmimo. • Aroganya dikakanyo ka sethogo le sethangwa. • Buisanang ka mafoko a mangwe le a mangwe a mašwa a bothokwa mo go tihaloganyeng lenaneo. • Buisanang ka baanelwa- bagolo le molaetsa wa motheo. • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o temogo e tlotlhetwang ke diteng, tihopho ya mafoko le puo ya mmele ya sebu.	Go buisa khathunu/dikgemets'hana tsa khomiki/ditshwantsho tse di anelang kgang go tswa mo bukakgakololo kgoitsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Sala ditaelo tse dikhuishwane tse di kwadiwang morago, go di ranola le go tthalosa sethangwaponono se se bonolo: dikerafo, dithalo, ditshwantsho • Tlathloba sethangwa go bona melaetsa e e bofitha le go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshetsetso • Tthalosa ka mokgwa o mokwadi a o dirisang go digela temogo ya ya mmuisi ka teng: ditogamaano tse di dirisitsweng, baanelwa • Buisanang ka tsenelelo ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo sethangweng • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng le go naya kakanyo ya gago e e ikaegileng ka bosupi. • Ranola le go sekaseka dintlha mo ditshwantsho tsa ditshwantsho • Fetolela dintlha go tswa mo sebopegong se sengwe go ya go se sengwe.	Go kwala khathunu/ dikgemets'hana tsa khomiki/ditshwantsho tse di anelang kgang • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso. • Tthalosa kgopolo. • Neela boalo jwa kgatiso • Dirisa kagego/poego e e nepagetseng. • Dirisa baanelwa bagolo le ba tshetsetso ba ba kgathisang. • Dirisa poloto le kgothang tse di nonofileng. • Kwala le go tlhama ditshangwaponono lo dirisa puo, ditshwantsho le tlotlhetso ya modumo ka boithamede, sekao, papatso ya thelebišene Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditshangwa tsa nthla • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Madiri, mediriso, matlhalosi, mathaodi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Tira, tinwa, puosebui, puopegelo, Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Tiriso ya thanodi, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 9 – 10	Go reetsa le go buisana ka terama • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Buisanang ka diponagalo tse di bothokwa tsa sethangwa. • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang lethakore e tihamiwang ka gona le gore e tliothleletsa jang moreetsi. • Supa dithithokgang, botsa dipotso • Supa le go buisana ka boleng jwa sethangwa. • Golaganya diteng le melaetsa mo sethangweng le botshelo jwa gago. • Neela ditshwaelo tse di tseneletseng ka melaetsa e mo sethangweng.	Buisa dithadiso tsa motshameko/terama • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya sethogo, dithogo le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: sekao, go okola, go tlovisa matho go bona dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso . • Buisanang ka tsenelelo ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo sethangweng • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng le go naya kakanyo ya gago e e ikaegileng mo bosuping jo bo mo sethangweng.	Go kwala puisano/teramakhutshwe • Dirisa boanedi • Dirisa foreimi/lethomeso le le nepagetseng. • Bontsha segalo kgotsa maikutlo • Bontsha go thaloganya setaele le rejisetara. Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dithangwa tsa nthla • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tliotha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Dikutu, dithogo, megatlana Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Tira, tirwa Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: matshwao a nopo.

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 1 – 2	Reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa tshedimosetso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa dikakanyokgolo le go tsiboga sentle • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, le go tthalosa kakanyo ya gago. • Supa le go tthalosa mabaka le ditlamorago • Tshwaela ka boleng jwa loago, setho le setso. • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng. • Tlhagisa le go emelela kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka. • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano go tihaeletsana sentle mo maemong a ditlhophi. Ketsiso ya go tshwara ditherisano mo phaposi borutelong • Dira tlhagiso ya molomo o lebeletse bareetsi. • Bontsha temogo ya bareetsi ba ba farologaneng. • Farologanya modumo, segalo, le lebelo laa lentsewe • Akanya ka ditlhagiso le bokgoni jwa gago le jwa ba bangwe ka tshisimogo. • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang e bile e na le tthaloganyo.	Buisa sethangwa sa tshedimosetso Sethangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditiwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka sethogo le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: Sekao, go okola le go tlofisa matlho mo ditlhagiseng go ba kgontsha go tthalosa/supa dikakanyokgolo le go tsiboga ka nepagalo. • Supa/tlhaola mabaka le ditlamorago • Dirisa kitso e e fetileng kgotsa methala ya sethangwa go tthomamisa bokao • Tsaya tshwetso ka bokao	Go kwala temana ya tthaloso • Sethangwa sa boithamede (ditemana di le nne) • Tlhophi diteng tse di maleba • Tthomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlofoko ya tthaloso bogolo jang matlhaodi a farologaneng. • Dirisa puo ya papiso, sekao, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Rulaganya tthatlhamano ya dikgato kgotsa ditiragalo ka mokgwa o o kgodisang Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhagwa tsa ntsha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhathisa diphego le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: mathalosi Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Puosebui, puopegelo Bokao jwa mafoko: Dipolelo, bokaobontsi, botemepedi Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Letshwao la potso

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 3 – 4	Go reetsa le go buisana ka sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao. resipe, dikaelo • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tsamaiso • Tlhaola diponagalo tsa sethangwa sa ditaelo • Tlhokomela dithogo tse di bothokwa • Neela ditaelo tse di thaloganyegang, sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya tee • Tsaya ditha le go dirisa ditaelo tse di buisitsweng. • Botsa dipotso go thaloganya. • Tshwaela ka ga go thaloganya ditaelo.	Buisa sethangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, resipe, dikaelo • Sekaseka diponagalo tsa sethangwa: thulaganyo le melawana ya dithangwa tsa ditaelo. • Rulaganya ditaelo tse di tlhakathakaneng. • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di maleba tsa go buisa le go thaloganya: go tlodisa matho • Bontsha go thaloganya sethangwa le mokgwa o se dirisiwang ka ona: puiso ya lefoko ka lefoko. • Lemoga le go thalosa dipopego tse di farologaneng, tiriso ya puo, le matlhommo/maikaelelo. • Tlhaola le go tlathoba rejisetara ya sethangwa. • Thaloganya le go dirisa tshedimosetso ya dithangwa ka tsela ee maleba • Tshwantshanya diresipe le ditaelo tse pedi tse di farologaneng	Kwala sethangwa sa ditaelo • Thulaganyo e e kgodisang • Kwala lenane la didirisa le ditswaki • Dirisa dithanodi • Dirisa modirisotaelo • Tlhama foreimi/lethomeso la go kwala • Dirisa mekgwa ya go kopanya le ya go rulaganya dipolelo • Tlhalosa tsamaiso • Rulaganya mafoko le dipolelo ka nepagalo	Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko: Matha-losi a mokgwa, nako le felo. Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Polelotswako le polelopate

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 5 – 6	Go reetsa kgang - Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele - Tsiboga ka tsenelelo ka go tlhala diponagalo tse di bothokwa tsa thadiso ya buka. - Gakologelwa dikakanyo tsa bothokwa le tsa tshegetso tsa sethangwa - Tlotla karolo ya kgang. - Tlhala le go buisana ka boleng - Tlhala le go buisana ka melaetsa ya sethangwa - Tlhama le go tlhalosa diphoto kgotsa bokhutlo jo o bo batlang.	Buisa kgang - Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegile ka sethogo le ditshwantsho - Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: Sekao, go okola, go tlodisa matho - Tlhala dikakanyo tse dikgolo le tsa tshegetso. - Ranola le go buisana ka melaetsa. - Tshwaela ka tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa kgang. - Tshwaela ka tsibogelo ya sethangwa - Tshwaela ka boleng - Tshwaela ka melaetsa e mo sethangweng - Tlhama le go tlhalosa diphoto kgotsa bokhutlo jo o bo batlang.	Go kwala tshobokanyo e khutshwane - Kwala tshobokanyo e khutshwane. - Kwala ditiragalo tse dikgolo ka go dirisa tshate keleo ya dikakanyo. - Rulaganya sentle - Tlhagisa dikakanyo tse di kgodisang sentle - Akanya ka tsibogelo ya maikutlo. - Dira dikatlenegiso. Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala - Go dira paakanyetsetiro / Pele ga go kwala - Go kwala ditiragalo tsa ntsha - Go boeletsa - Go tseleganya - Go tlhatha diphoto le - Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Maina, dipolelo le dipolelwa Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Madi, dipolelo le dipolelwana Bokao jwa mafoko: Makaelagongwe Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Khutlwana, phegelo, tlogelo

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)	GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA	GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA	DIPOEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA
DIBEKE 7 – 8	Reetsa le go buisana ka maboko • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa tshedimosetso le go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo, le go tlhokomela dintlha tse di totobetse. • Buisa ka boleng jwa loago, setho le setso mo ditlhagang. • Tshwaela ka mokgwa o boleng le melaetsa e fetisiwang ka ona mo sethangweng. • Neela pegelo e e tletseng tshisimogo, e lekalekana e bile e aga	Buisa le boko Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo kgotsa ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go puiso tse di farologaneng: sekao, go okola, go tlodisa matlho mo ditlhagang • Tsibogela maboko ka tsenelelo • Tshwaela ka tiriso ya poeletsomedumo, tshwantshanyo le maetsi • Buisa le go tsibogela poko ka tsenelelo. • Ranola le go buisana ka molaetsa • Bontsha go tloganyana le boko le kamano ya lona le botshelo jwa gago	Kwala le boko • Dirisa poeletsomedumo, tshwantshanyo, maetsi, tshwantshiso, letshwao, thitokgang • Akanya le go tlathoba se o se kwadileng le tiro ya boithamede. • Tlhama le go rulaganya dikakanyo ka go dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala. • Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhagwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo: Sediri, sedinwa Bokao jwa mafoko: Tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, mothofatso, maetsi, letshwao Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: Masakana
DIBEKE 9 – 10	TLHATLHOBHO YA BOFELO			

KAROLO 4: TLHATLHOBO

4.1 MATSENO

Tlhatlhobo ke dikgato tse di rulagantsweng tse di tsweleng tsa go supa/bontsha, go kgobokanya le go ranola tshedimoseiso ka ga tiro ya barutwana, go dirisiwa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya tlhatlhobo. E akaretsa dikgato di le nne: go tlhagisa le go kgobokanya bopaki jwa phitlhelelo; go tlhatlhoba phitlhelelo e; go rekota se se fitlheletsweng le go dirisa tshedimoseiso e go tlhaloganya le go thusa mo kgolong ya barutwana gore dikgato tsa go ithuta le go ruta di tokafale.

Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang (tlhatlhobo e e dirwang ka nako ya go ithuta) le e e tlhomameng (tlhatlhobo e e dirwang kwa bokhutlong jwa go ithuta). Mo ditlathobong tse di le pedi, pegelo ya gale e tshwanetse go newa barutwana go oketsa maitemogelo a go ithuta.

Tlhatlhobo mo dipuong e a tswela mme e tshegetsa kgolo le tlhabololo ya barutwana. Ke karolo e e tletseng ya go ruta le go ithuta ka e tlamela ka pegelo ya go ruta le go ithuta. E tshwanetse go tsenyeletswa mo go ruteng le go ithuta go na le go dira ka yona jaaka sengwe se se ikemetseng. Go feta fao, tlhatlhobo e e lotagantsweng ya dikarolo tsa puo tse di farologaneng di tshwanetse go ithutwa. Sekao, re ka simolola ka temana ya puo le go dira tekatlhaloganyo ka yona. Dipotso tsa kitso ya thutapuo di ka botswa go ikaegilwe ka yona temana e. Morago ga puo ya setlhangwa barutwana ba ka kopiwa go tsibogela setlhangwa, sekao, ka go kwala lekwalo ka ga dintlha tse di mo setlhangweng kgotsa ba ka kwala tsibogelo e e nang le boikakanyetsi ya diteng tsa setlhangwa. Go feleletsa tirwana e, dipuisano di ka tshwarwa ka ga setlhogo mme ka tsela e, dikgono tsotlhe tsa puo di fitlhelelwa ka tirwana e le yosi e e elelang e e lotagantsweng.

Tlhatlhobo ya dikgono tse di farologaneng tsa puo di se ka tsa lebelelwa jaaka ditirwana tse di beetsweng kwa thoko mme jaaka ditirwana tse di lotagantsweng.

Diruburiki tsa tlhatlhobo di tshwanetse ka jalo tsa bua le dikgono tse di farologaneng mo tirwaneng.

Dikgono tsa go reetsa, bokgoni jwa puo ya molomo, le bokgoni jwa go araba dipotso, go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong le dikgono tsa go rekota ka go kwala go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa letsatsi le letsatsi fa go tlhokagala.

Go botlhokwa, gape, gore se barutwana ba se tlhaloganyang ka se ba se buisang se tlhatlhojwe mme e seng fela bokgoni jwa bona jwa go lemoga kgotsa go gopola bokao jwa mafoko. Ka jalo tlhatlhobo ya go buisa e tshwanetse go tshwarwa kgapetsakgapetsa mme e seng gangwe fela. Puo e e tlhomameng le yona e tshwanetse go tsepamisiwa mo go buisetseng kwa godimo le mo ditirwana tse di tla go thusang go tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba tlhalogantse go le go kae, sekao, go boeletsa kang kgotsa go araba dipotso.

Tlhatlhobo ya tiro e kwalwang e tla tsepamisiwa bogolo thata mo bokgoning jwa morutwana jwa go fetisa bokao, le mo goreng a ba kwadile ka nepagalo, sekao, dipopego tsa puo e nepagetseng le tiriso, mopeleto le matshwao a puo. Tlhatlhobo yotlhe e tshwanetse go lemoga gore go ithuta puo ke dikgato le gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba tlhagisa tiro e e siameng e e feletseng mo tikologong ya ntlha ya go kwala. Ka jalo, dikgato tse di farologaneng tsa go kwala di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa.

Fa o neela tirwana ya tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng, go tla nna le tsepamo mo bokgoning jo bo rileng, sekao, go reetsa le go bua kgotsa go buisa kgotsa go kwala. Le gale, ka go ithuta puo e le dikgato tse di lotagantsweng, bokgoni jo fetang nngwe bo tla dirisiwa. Dipopego tsa puo di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa di le mo tirisong. Go tshwanetse ga netefadiwa gore tlhatlhobo ga e dirwe fela jaaka tiro e e kwalwang, mme e letle barutwana go ithuta ka go dira le ka

tiro ya molomo. Go botlhokwa go tlhatlhoba se barutwana ba se tlhologanyang e seng fela go ithuta ka tlhogo, ka jalo dikgono di ithutwe di le mo tirisong ka bontsi jo bo kgonagalang, sekao, barutwana ba ka peleta mafoko a bona otlhe ka nepagalo ka nako ya teko ka labotlhano, mme a ba kgona go dirisa mafoko a ka nepagalo fa ba kwala/ rekota dikgang tsa bona /kgangkhutshwe?

Go ruta le tlhatlhobo ya puo di tshwanetse go akaretse barutwana botlhe, le tsona ditogamaano di tshwanetse go bonwa go thusa barutwana botlhe go fitlhelela kgotsa go tlhagisa ditlangwa tsa puo. Barutwana bangwe ba ba itemogelang dikgoreletsi mo thutong, gongwe ba ka se kgone go fitlhelela mangwe a maikaelelo jaaka a tlhagisitswe mo Pegelong ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo.

Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo le letla tlhatlhobo ya bofelo e e ka tsayang popego ya teko kgotsa tlhatlhobo, kwa bofelong jwa kgweditharo e nngwe le e nngwe. Tiro e e tlhatlhojwang e tshwanetse ya bo e fitlheletswe yotlhe mo kgweditharong. Ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo di tshwanetse go fitlhelela maemo otlhe a tlhologanyo go netefatsa boleng jwa yona.

4.2 TLHATLHOBO E E SA TLHOMAMANG KGOTSA YA LETSATSİ LE LETSATSİ

Tlhatlhobo e e dirwang ka nako ya go ithuta e na le maikaelelo a go tswelolela ka go kokoanya tshedimosetso ka ga phitlhelelo ya barutwana e e ka dirisiwang go tokafatsa go ithuta ga bona.

Tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang ke tekolo ya letsatsi le letsatsi ya tswelolepele ya barutwana. Se, se dirwa ka, go ela tlhoko, dipuisano, ditiragatso, dikhonferense tsa barutwana le barutabana, ditlhotlheletsano tse di sa tlhomamang tsa phaposiborutelo, j.j. Tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang e ka nna bonolo ka, o ka kgaotsa fa gare ga thuto go ela barutwana tlhoko kgotsa go buisana le bona gore go ithuta go tswelolela pele jang. Tlhatlhobo ya bokgoni jwa puo e tla nna ka mekgwa e e latelang: tlhokomelo, ditirwana tse di kwalwang, ditirwana tsa molomo le ditlhagiso, diteko tse di kwalwang, puisetso godimo le mekgwa e mengwe ya tlhatlhobo. Tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang e tshwanetse go dirisiwa go neela barutwana pegelo le go rulaganyetsa go ruta, fela ga e a tshwanela go rekotiwa. E se ka ya kgaoganngwa le ditirwana tsa go ithuta tsa phaposiborutelo. Mo mabakeng mangwe, o ka batla go rulaganya mofuta mongwe o o totobetseng wa ditirwana tsa tlhatlhobo go rotloetsa barutwana go ithuta jaaka ditlangwa tsa mopeleto tsa ka gale, Barutwana kgotsa barutabana ba ka nne ba tshwaya ditiro tse tsa tlhatlhobo.

Go tshitshintswe gore o dirise dibeke tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa kgweditharo go dira tlhatlhobo ya motheo ya barutwana .O dirise ditirwana tse di neilweng mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa dithulaganyo tsa go ruta go dira tlhatlhobo eo. Se se tla go kgontsha go lemoga mofuta wa tlhokomelo o barutwana ba gago ba tla o tlhokang jaaka o tswelolela.

Itlhatlhobo le tlhatlhobo ka molekane di dira gore barutwana ba tseye karolo mo tlhatlhobong ka nako tsotlhe. Se se botlhokwa thata ka se letlelela barutwana go ithuta le go tshwaela ka diphitlhelelo tsa bona. Dipholo tsa tlhatlhobo ya letsatsi le letsatsi e e sa tlhomamang ga di rekotiwe fa e se fela fa morutabana a eletsa go dira jalo. Le gale, barutabana ba ka eletsa go boloka direkoto tse di sa tlhomamang gore ba bone gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tswelolang jang mo dikarolong tse di farologaneng tsa serutwa go thusa mo thulaganyong le go netefatsa gore morutwana o godisa dikgono tse di batlegang le go tlhologanya. Dipholo tsa ditirwana tsa tlhatlhobo tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ga di dirisediwe mabaka a go falola le a go neela setefikeiti..

4.3 TLHATLHOBO E E TLHOMAMENG

Ditlhatlhobo tsotlhe tse di tsenyeletsang lenaneo la tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng la ngwaga le tsewa e le Tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng. Ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng di tshwaiwa le go rekotiwa ka tlhomamo ke morutabana mo mabakeng a tswelolepele le go rebola disetefikeiti. Ditlhatlhobo tsotlhe tse di tlhomameng di tshwanetse go lekanyediwa go direla mabaka a netefaleto ya boleng le go netefatsa gore maemo a a maleba a a tshegetswa.

Tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng e neela barutabana mokgwa o o rulaganeng wa go tlhatlhoba gore barutwana ba tswelela pele jang mo mophatong le serutweng se se rileng. Dikao tsa tlhatlhobo e e rulaganeng di akaretsa, diteko, ditlhatlhobo, ditiro tse di diragadiwang, diporojeke, ditlhagiso tsa

molomo, ditshupetso, ditiragatso, j.j. (jaaka go boeletsa kgang, bapisa), phitlhelelo (jaaka go diragatsa), Tlhamo, go tsaya karolo mo ditirwaneng tsa molomo (jaaka puisano, mmuisano, puisano), ditirwana kwalwa (jaaka go feleletsa letlhare la tiro, go kwala ditemana kgotsa mefuta ya ditlhangwa), jalo-jalo.

Maitlhamo mo go tlhameng Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo ke go netefatsa kamogelesego, ikanyego, thokgamo le selekano sa tlhatlhobo go neela kaelo e e tlhaloganyesegang mo mefuteng ya ditirwana le diphesente tse di abetsweng nngwe le nngwe ya dikgono mo tirong. Gape e lebelela tsepamiso mo tlathobong, se, se tlhalosa tsela e ditiro di tshwanetseng tsa dirwa ka yone.

Mo tlathobong e e tlhomameng, dirisa memorantamo, ruburiki, lenanenetefatso le sekale sa go lekanyetsa le gape sona sediriswa le didiriswa tse dingwe tsa go tlathoba jaaka go tlhokomela, tlathoba le go rekota maemo a tlhaloganyo le bokgoni jwa barutwana. Tlhopho sediriswa sa tlathobo se se maleba thata le mofuta wa tirwana. Sekao, ruburiki e maleba thata go feta memorantamo mo setlhangweng sa boitlhamedi. Memorantamo o botoka thata mo tekong ya mopeleto kgotsa mo tirwaneng ya tekathaloganyo e e buisitsweng.

4.3.1 Ditlhokego tsa tlathobo ya Puo ya Gae

Lenaneo le le tlhomameng la tlathobo ya mephato 4-6 le bopilwe ka ditiro di le supa (7) tse di dirang 75% ya maduo a tlathobo le 25% ya maduo a tlathobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga

Ditlhokego tsa tlathobo e e tlhomameng tsa Puo ya Gae di ka mokgwa o o latelang:

- Ditiro di le pedi tsa tlathobo e e tlhomameng di fediwe kwa bokhutlong jwa kgweditharo e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikgweditharo tse tharo tsa ntlha, go dirwe tiro e le nngwe mo kgweditharong ya bone. Nngwe ya ditiro e tshwanetse e nne tlathobo ya bogare jwa ngwaga. Palogotlhe ya ditiro tse di ditlhomameng e tshwanetse go nna di le supa. Ditiro tse di tlhomameng tse di le supa, di dira 75% ya maduo otlhe a Puo ya Gae mo Mephato 4, 5, le 6. Maduo a tlathobo e e tlhomameng a tla akaretsa a tlathobo ya bogare jwa ngwaga.
- Tiro nngwe le nngwe ya tlathobo e e tlhomameng ya ntlha mo kgweditharong, e tshwanetse go dirwa mo bogareng jwa kgweditharo, e e leng gore, ke beke ya 5. Tiro nngwe le nngwe ya tlathobo e e tlhomameng ya bobedi mo kgweditharong e tshwanetse go dirwa go ela kwa bofelong jwa kgweditharo.
- Kwa bofelong jwa ngwaga go tla nna le tlathobo e maduo a yona a tla balelwang go 25%.
- Tiro nngwe le nngwe ya tlathobo e e tlhomameng e tshwanetse go akaretsa ditirwana tse di tlathobang go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go lebelela, go kwala le go tlhagisa, le dipopego tsa puo le melawana, mme e tshwanetse go diragala mo tsamaong ya malatsi. Dipopego tsa puo le melawana di tshwanetse go tlathojwa di le mo tirisong.
- Ditiro tsa tlathobo e e tlhomameng di tshwanetse go tlathoba tlathamano ya dikarolo tsa dikgono tsa puo gore dikarolo tsa botlhokwa di tle di tlathojwe mo tsamaong ya kgweditharo le ngwaga. Netefatsa gore dikarolo tse di tlathojwang di setse di kile tsa tlathojwa ka mokgwa o o sa tlhomameng le barutwana ba setse ba neetswe pegelo pele ga tlathobo e e tlhomameng.
- Mo Kgatong ya Magareng ditlathobo tsotlhe ke tsa mo sekolong.

4.3.2 Mefuta ya tiro ya kgweditharo

Mefuta ya tlhatlhobo e e dirisiwang e tshwanetse go nna maleba le dingwaga le maemo a kgolo a tlhologanyo ya morutwana. Go tlhamiwa ga ditirwana tse, go tshwanetse ga akaretsa diteng tsa serutwa le go akaretsa ditirwana tse di farologaneng tse di tshametsweng go fitlhelela maikaelelo a serutwa. E tshwanetse go ikaega mo kitsong le dikgono tse di dirilweng mo kgweditharong eo. Dirisa dithulaganyo tsa kgweditharo mo mophatong o mongwe le o mongwe go tlhopha mofuta wa ditirwana le go rulaganya dikgono tse di tlhokegang mo karolong nngwe le nngwe ya tiro ya tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng. Sekao, fa o rulaganya karolo ya setlhangwa sa tlhamo mo Mophatong wa 4, Kgweditharo ya 1 mme o batla barutwana go kwala leboko, o ka solofela gore ba kgone go kwala dipolelo tse di lekalekanang tse di rumisang ka gone seo e tla bo e le se o ba se rutileng. Fa o rulaganya setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso mo kgweditharong ya ntlha, ba tla tshwanela go se kwala ba dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso le le maleba. Fela jalo ka go reetsa le go bua, ga o a tshwanela go kopa barutwana go neela puo e khutshwane mo Mophatong 4, mo Kgweditharong 1, ka gore seo se rutwa fela morago ga nakwana.

Tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng e tshwanetse go akaretsa dipotso tsa maemo a tlhologanyo a a farologaneng jaaka go bontshitswe fa tlase. Dipotso tse di farologaneng jaaka dipotso tsa tlhopho e e anameng, dipotso tsa karabonngwe, dipotso tsa go bapisa le dipotso tse di tlhamaletseng di dirisiwe.

Lenane la maemo a tlhologanyo a tlhatlhobo

Maemo a dipotso tsa tlhologanyo	Tirwana	Phesente ya tiro
Tshedimosetso ka tlhamalalo (Maemo 1) Thulaganyo sešwa (Maemo 2)	Dipotso tse di dirang ka tshedimosetso e e tlhagisitsweng ka botlalo mo setlhangweng. • Neela maina a dilo/a batho/a mafelo.... • Bolela dintlha/mabaka/dikakanyo... • Supa mabaka/batho/ • Neela lenaane la dintlha/maina/mabaka... • Tlhalosa lefelo/motho/semelo... • Anela tiragalo/maitemogelo... Dipotso tse di batlang tshekatsheko, tlamaganyo kgotsa thulaganyo ya tshedimosetso e e tlhagisitsweng ka botlalo mo setlhangweng. Sobokanya dintlhakgolo/ dikakanyokgolo/maungo le ditlamorago... Kgobokanya dilo tsa ka gale/ mabaka... Bolela dintlha tsa tshwano le tsa pharologano Neela peodintlha ya...	Maemo 1 le 2: 40%
Go ipopela bokao (Maemo 3)	Dipotso tse di tlhokang gore motlhatlhojwa a dirise tshedimosetso e e tlhagisitsweng ka botlalo mo setlhangweng, a e dirise mo maemong a maitemogelo a gagwe a botho. • Tlhalosa kakanyokgolo ... • Bapisa dikakanyo/maitsholo/ditiragatso (ditiro)... • Maikemisetso/maitsholo/tshusumetso/lebaka... la mokwadi (kgotsa moanelwa) ke eng? • Tlhalosa sebako/ditlamorago tsa ... • Tiragalo/tshwaelo/maitsholo (jalo jalo) a senola eng ka moanedi/ mokwadi/ moanelwa ... • Tshwantshiso/tshwantshanyo/setshwantsho se ama jang go tlhologanya ga gago ... • O akanya gore poelo/ditlamorago (jalo jalo) tsa tiragalo/maemo a e tla nna eng ...	Maemo 3: 40%

Maemo a dipotso tsa tlhaloganyo	Tirwana	Phesente ya tiro
Tlhatlhobo (Maemo 4) Dipotso tse di dira ka dikatlholo tse di ka ga meetlo le boleng. Tsona di akaretsa dikatlholo ka ga bonnete, boikanyego, dintlha le dikakanyo, kamogelesego, tlhaloganyo le go ntsha mabaka, le ditlhagiso di tshwana le keletso le kamogelo ya ditshwetso le ditiragalo (ditiro) go ya ka meetlo ya maitsholo. • A o akanya gore se se tlhagang se a ikanyega/se na le bonnete/a se a kgonega ...? • A ngangisano ya mokwadi e a amogelesega/ e na le tlhaloganyo/ e a khutlisa ... • Tshwaela ka tsenelelo ka tiragalo(tiro)/ maikemisetso/ tshusumetso/ maitsholo/ tshitsinyo/ bokao ... • A o dumelana le kemo/polelo/temogo/thanolo ... • Ka mokgwa o o bonang dilo ka teng, a mokwadi/moanedi/moanelwa o siame fa a tshitsinya gore/ a buelela gore ... • A maitsholo/ mekgwa/ tiro ya moanelwa e a letlelesega/ amogelesega mo go wena? Tshegetsa karabo ya gago ka lebaka.		
Kgatlhegelo (Maemo 5) Dipotso tse di ikemiseditse go tlhatlhoba ditlamorago tsa saekholoji le temogo ya bontle jwa setlhangwa mo motlhatlhojweng. Di tota tsibogo ya maikutlo mo diteng, go inyalanya le baanelwa kgotsa ditiragalo, le tsibogo ya mokwadi mo tirisong ya puo (jaaka tlhopho ya mafoko le botshwantshi). • Bua ka tsibogo ya gago mo setlhangweng/ tiragalong/ maemong/ kgotlhang/ pitlaganong ... • A o inyalanya le moanelwa ka kutlwelobotlhoko? kgato/ tshwetso efe e o ka bong o e tshotse fa o ka bo o ne o le mo maemong a a tshwanang le ao? • Tshwaela ka tiriso ya puo ya mokwadi ... • Bua ka nonofo ka setaele/ matseno/ bokhutlo/ botshwantshi/ tshwantshiso/ tiriso ya ditogamaano tsa poko/ ditlamaganyo (didiriswa) tsa dikwalo ... tsa mokwadi • Buisanang/Tshitsinya ka tirisopuo ya mokwadi.... • Buisana ka tlhotlhetsetso ya setaele, matseno/bokhutlo/boikakanyetsi/ tshwantshiso/tiriso ya bothegeniki jwa poko/tlhaolo ya mafoko...		Maemo 4 le 5: 20%

4.4 LENANEO LA TLHATLHOBO

Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo le tlhamilwe go anamisa ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng mo dirutweng tsotlhe mo sekolong go ralala kgweditharo. Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo le tshwanetse go thalwa ke sekolo go bontshiwa matlha a ditiro di tla dirwang ka ona.

Ditlhokego tsa dirutwa

Ditlhokego tsa go tlhama tiro di neetswe ka diphesente. Fa lenaneo le supa diphesente di le 20 tsa dikgono tsa puo, go raya gore mo kabong ya bofelo ya maduo a kgono ya puo e tshwanetse go nna diphesente di le 20 ya maduo otlhe e seng maduo a le 20. Dikolo ga di a lekanyetswa go palo ya maduo e e abetsweng kgono ya puo fela fa e le gore bokete jwa kgono ya serutwa se sengwe le se sengwe bo tsewa tsia go ya ka phesente e e abilweng mo lenaneong la tlhatlhobo. Sekao, mo Mophatong wa 4, teko ya kitso ya puo e ka nna maduo a le 50 kgotsa go feta, fela fa bokete bo sa fete bokete jwa diphesente tse di supilweng mo lenaneong la tlhatlhobo.

Mo dikarolong tsa dikgato tsa go kwala/thulaganyo, kgotsa dikgato tsotlhe di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa gangwe mo kgweditharong. Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tse di kwalwang tse di bontshitsweng mo kgaolong ya 3.3 di tshwanetse tsa kgomarelwa.

Mananeo a a latelang a neelana ka ditlhokego tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Dipuo tsa Gae:

Lenane la Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo

Kgweitharo 1					
Mophato 4	Mophato 5		Mophato 6		
Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1	%
Sethangwa sa kanelo/tlhaloso		Sethangwa sa kanelo/tlhaloso		Sethangwa sa kanelo/tlhaloso	
Go reetsa le Go bua ka balosika/ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/motshameko o ke o ratang/ditiragalo tsa ka jaanong	25	Go reetsa le Go bua ka balosika/ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/motshameko o ke o ratang/ditiragalo tsa jaanong	20	Go reetsa le Go bua ka balosika/ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/motshameko o ke o ratang/ditiragalo tsa jaanong	20
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana di le mo tirisong	15
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	15
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	20
Kwala temana ka balosika/ ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/ motshameko o ke o ratang/ ditiragalo tsa jaanong	25	Kwala temana ka balosika/ ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/ motshameko o ke o ratang/ ditiragalo tsa jaanong	30	Kwala temana ka balosika/ ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/ motshameko o ke o ratang/ ditiragalo tsajaanong	30
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100
Tiro 2	%	Tiro 2	%	Tiro 2	%
Dikwalo (Poko)		Dikwalo (Poko)		Dikwalo (Poko)	
Go reetsa le go buisana ka poko	20	Go reetsa le go buisana ka poko	20	Go reetsa le go buisana ka poko	20
Tekathaloganyo	30	Tekathaloganyo (Poko)	30	Tekathaloganyo (Poko)	30
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20
Go kwala poko	30	Go kwala poko	30	Go kwala poko	30
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100

Kgweitharo 2					
Mophato 4		Mophato 5		Mophato 6	
Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1	%
Sethangwa sa tshedimoseetso		Sethangwa sa tshedimoseetso		Sethangwa sa tshedimoseetso	
Tekothaloganyo ya theetso (Go reetsa le go tsibogela dithangwa tsa ditaelo)	25	Go reetsa le go tsibogela dithangwa tsa ditaelo	20	Go reetsa le go tsibogela dithangwa tsa ditaelo	20
Dipoego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipoego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipoego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	15
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	20
Go kwala sethangwa sa ditaelo	25	Go kwala sethangwa sa ditaelo	30	Go kwala sethangwa sa ditaelo	30
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100
Tiro 2 (Teko/Tlathobho ya Seetebosigo)	%	Tiro 2 (Teko/Tlathobho ya Seetebosigo)	%	Tiro 2 (Teko/Tlathobho ya Seetebosigo)	%
Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: puisetsogodimo, go reetsa le go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: puisetsogodimo, go reetsa le go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: puisetsogodimo, go reetsa le Go bua	30
Pampiri 2: (diura di le 2) Tekathaloganyo ya puiso	25	Pampiri 2: (diura di le 2) Tekathaloganyo ya puiso	25	Pampiri 2: (ura e le 1) Go kwala-dithamo le	25
Puo mo tirisong	15	Puo mo tirisong.	15	dithangwa tsa tirisano	15
Go kwala: Dithamo le dithangwa tsa tirisano	20	Dithamo le dithangwa tsa tirisano	20		
	10		10		
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100

Kgweitharo 3				
Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1
Dithangwa tsa kanelo		Dithangwa tsa kanelo		Dithangwa tsa kanelo
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi
Ikwaletse kgangkutshwe	25	Ikwaletse kgangkutshwe	30	Ikwaletse kgangkutshwe
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe
Tiro 2	%	Tiro 2	%	Tiro 2
Mmuaisano/Terama		Mmuaisano/Terama		Mmuaisano/Terama
Go reetsa le Go buisa		Go reetsa le Go bua		Go reetsa le Go bua
Ketsiso ya motshameko wa maemo a a tiwaelegileng/ tiragalo e e tiwaelegileng	25	Ketsiso ya motshameko wa maemo a a tiwaelegileng/ tiragalo e e tiwaelegileng	20	Ketsiso ya motshameko wa maemo a a tiwaelegileng/ tiragalo e e tiwaelegileng
Tekathaloganyo	30	Tekathaloganyo	30	Tekathaloganyo
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong
Kwala mmuaisano	30	Kwala thadiso ya buka	30	Kwala teramakhutshwe ya serala
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe

Kgweitharo 4				
Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1	%	Tiro 1
Sethangwa sa tshedimoseito se se nang le ditshwantsho (sethangwapono sa tshedimoseito)		Sethangwa sa tshedimoseito se se nang le ditshwantsho (sethangwapono sa tshedimoseito)		Sethangwa se se nang le ditshwantsho (sethangwapono sa tshedimoseito)
Tekathaloganyo ya theetso (go reetsa le Go bua kamotlotlo)	25	Tekathaloganyo ya theetso (Go reetsa le Go bua ka motlotlo)	20	Tekathaloganyo ya theetso (Go reetsa le Go bua ka motlotlo)
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tswa mo papatsong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tswa mo papatsong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tswa mo papatsong
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ sethangwa se se ipuiseditsweng
Kwala papatso	25	Kwala papatso	30	Kwala papatso
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe

Tiro 2 (Tlathhobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga)	%	Tiro 2 (Tlathhobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga)	%	Tiro 2 (Tlathhobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga)
Pampiri 1: Tiro ya Molomo: Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya Molomo: Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya Molomo Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua
Pampiri 2: (Diura di le 2) Tekathaloganyo ya puiso Go kwala: Dithamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	25 15 20 10	Pampiri 2: (Diura di le 2) Tekathaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong Go kwala: Dithamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	25 15 20 10	Pampiri 2: (Ura e le 1) Go kwala: Dithamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano
Pampiri 3: (Ura e le 1) Tekathaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong		Pampiri 3: (Ura e le 1) Tekathaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong		Pampiri 3: (Ura e le 1) Tekathaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong
Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe	100	Palogotlhe

Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong le Ditlhatlhobo tsa Mephato 4-5

	Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo			
	Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong mo kgweditharong			
Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong 75%	Kgweditharo 1: Ditiro di le 2	Kgweditharo 2: Tiro e le 1 + Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bogare jwa ngwaga e e akaretsang: Dipampiri di le 2: Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo, Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua Pampiri 2: (diura di le 2) Pampiri e e lotagantsweng (Tekatlhaloganyo, Puo le: go kwala_ ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano)	Kgweditharo 3: Ditiro di le 2	Kgweditharo 4: Tiro e le 1
DITLHATLHOBO 25%				Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bofelo jwa ngwaga e e akareditseng: Dipampiri di le 2: Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: Puiso, Go reetsa le go bua Pampiri 2: (diura di le 2) Pampiri e e lotagantsweng (Tekatlhaloganyo, puo le go kwala-Ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano)

Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong le Ditlhatlhobo tsa Mophato 6

	Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo			
	Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong mo kgweditharong			
Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong 75%	Kgweditharo 1: Ditiro di le 2	Kgweditharo 2: Tiro e le 1 + Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bogare jwa ngwaga e e akaretsang: Dipampiri di le 2: (diura di le 2) Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo, Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua Pampiri 2: Pampiri e e lotagantsweng (Tekatlhaloganyo, puo le go kwala)	Kgweditharo 3: Ditiro di le 2	Kgweditharo 4: Tiro e le 1
DITLHATLHOBO 25%				Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bofelo jwa ngwaga ee akareditseng: Dipampiri di le 2: Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: Puiso, Go reetsa le Go bua Pampiri 2: (Ura e le 1) Go kwala ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano Pampiri 3: (Ura e le 1) Tekatlhaloganyo le puo

SEBOPEGO SA DIPAMPIRI TSA DITLHATLHOBO TSA MEPHATO 4 – 6.**MOPHATO 4 - 5**

Thadiso e e tshitsintsweng ya dipampiri tsa bogare le bofelo jwa ngwaga tsa Puo ya Gae mo mephatong 4-5 ke tse di latelang:

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	:%: MADUO: MEPHATO.4 LE 5
1	Tiro ya molomo: Puiso, Go reetsa le Go bua	30
2 (diura di le 2)	Go buisa tekatlhaloganyo,	25
	Puo mo tirisong	15
	Go kwala-Ditlhamo	20
	le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	10
PALOGOTLHE YA TLHATLHOBO		100

Mophato 6

Thadiso e e tshitsintsweng ya dipampiri tsa bogare le bofelo jwa ngwaga tsa puotlaleletso ya ntlha mo mophatong 6 ke tse di latelang:

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	:%: MOPHATO.6
1	Tiro ya molomo: Go buisa, go reetsa le go bua	30
2 (Ura e le 1)	Go kwala: Ditlhamo le	20
	ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	10
3 (Ura e le 1)	Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso	25
	Puo mo tirisong	15
PALOGOTLHE YA TLHATLHOBO		100

Sebopego se se tshitsintsweng sa nngwe le nngwe ya dipampiri tsa ditlathobho tsa mephato 4 – 5

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	Maduo	
1	Tiro ya molomo: Go buisa/ Go reetsa/ Go bua	Mophato 4	Mophato 5
	A: Puisetsogodimo	15	15
	B: Go reetsa le Go bua: Puo e e ipaakanyeditsweng / Puo e e sa ipaakanyetswang / mmuisano / potsotherisano / ngangisanyo / tiragatso / ketsiso / dipuisano / tekathaloganyo ya theetso / motshamekoketso (<i>mime</i>)	15	15
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 1	30	30
2 (diura di le 2)	Puo mo tirisong	MOPHATO 4	MOPHATO 5
	A: Tekathaloganyo (Mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa e ka dirisiwa go akaretsa ditlhangwa tsa pono le ditshwantsho)	30	30
	B: Puo • Dipopego tsa puo (mafoko le dipolelo) di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa mo tirisong go dirisiwa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng • Temogo ya puo e e tseneletseng	15	15
	Go kwala		
	A: Tlhamo e le nngwe. Mephato 4-6: kanelo / tlhaloso. (Ka tswee tswee, ela tlhoko gore palo ya mafoko le ditemana tsa mephato e e farologaneng di a totobadiwa)	20	20
	B: Setlhangwa se le sengwe – sa tirisano Lekwalo la semmuso le le e seng la semmuso go ya kwa bobegakgannyeng /makwalo a semmuso a: kopo/, go supa ngongorego, go utlwela botlhoko, taletso, ditebogo, Go akgola motho ka tiro e ntle, le Makwalo a kgwebo / Makwalo a botsalano / diathikele le dikholomo tsa makasine / Memorantamo / Metsotso le Mananetema, Diathikele le dikholomo tsa makwalodikgang / Tsa botshelo jwa moswi/ Dipegelo (Tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang) / Dithadiso tsa dibuka / Dipuo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tse di kwadilweng / lekwaloikitsiso / ditlhangwa tsa botseleganyi / Diboroutshara / Dipotsotherisano tse di kwadilweng / Dipuisano	10	10
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI YA 2	70	70
	MADUOKAKARETSO	100	100

Popego e e tshitsintsweng ya nngwe le nngwe ya dipampiri tsa tlhatlhubo tsa mophato 6

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	
1	Tiro ya molomo: Go buisa/ Go reetsa/ Go bua	Maduo
	A: Puisetsogodimo	15
	B: Go reetsa le Go bua: Puo e e ipaakanyeditsweng/Puo e e sa ipaakanyetswang / Mmuisano /potsotherisano / ngangisano / tiragatso / ketsiso / dipuisano / tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso / go boka motho kgotsa sengwe / motshamekoketso (mime)	15
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 1	30
2	Puo mo tirisong	
	A: Tekatlhaloganyo (Mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa e ka dirisiwa go akaretswa ditlhangwa tsa pono le ditshwantsho)	25
	B: Puo • Dipopego tsa puo (mafoko le dipolelo) di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa di le mo tirisong go dirisiwa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng • Temogo ya puo e e tseneletseng	15
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 2 (Ura e le 1)	35
3	Go kwala	
	A: Tlhamo e le nngwe Mephato 4-6: kanelo / tlhaloso (Tswée tswée, ela tlhoko gore palo ya mafoko le ditemana tsa mephato e e farologaneng e totobaditswe fa tlase ga 3.3.2 ya tokomana e)	20
	B: Setlhangwa se seleele se le sengwe sa tirisano. Makwalo a semmuso le a e seng a semmuso ago ya kwa bobegakganyeng /Makwalo a go dira kopo, kopo, go supa ngongorego, go utlwela botlhoko, taletso, ditebogo, Go akgola motho ka tiro e ntle, le Makwalo a kgwebo / Makwalo a botsalano / diathikele tsa dimakasini le dikholomo / Memorantamo / Metsotso le Mananetema (di bodiwe di kopantswe), Diathikele tsa makwalodikgang le dikholomo / Tsa botshelo jwa moswi/ Dipegelo (Tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang) / Dithadiso tsa dibuka / Dipuo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tse di kwalwang / lekwaloikitsiso / ditlhangwa tsa botseleganyi / Diboroutšhara / Dipotsotherisano tse di kwalwang/ Dipuisano tse di kwalwang (Tswée tswée ela tlhoko gore palo ya mafoko le ditemana tsa mephato e e farologaneng e totobaditswe fa tlase ga 3.3.2 ya tokomana)	10
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 3 (Ura e le 1)	35
	MADUOKAKARETSO	100

4.5 GO REKOTA LE GO BEGA

Go rekota ke tsamaiso e mo go yona morutabana a kwalang maemo a tiragatso ya morutwana mo tirong e e rileng ya tlhatlhobo. E bontsha go tswelela ga morutwana mo go fitlheleleng kitso jaaka e tlhagisitswe mo Pegelong ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo. Direkoto tsa tiragatso ya morutwana di tshwanetse go tlamela bopaki jwa go tsweletsa kgolo ya diteng tsa gagwe mo mophatong le go iketleetsa ga gagwe mo tsweletsong kgotsa mo go faloleng go ya kwa mophatong o mongwe. Direkoto tsa tiragatso ya morutwana di tshwanetse go dirisediwa go netefatsa tsweletso e e dirilweng ke morutabana le barutwana mo dikgatong tsa go ruta le go ithuta.

Go bega ke tsamaiso ya go tlhaeletsa ka moo morutwana a dirang ka teng, go barutwana, batsadi, dikolo, le botlhe ba ba nang le seabe. Go dira ga morutwana go ka begiwa ka ditsela di le dintsi. Tsona di akaretsa dikaratapego, dikopano tsa batsadi, malatsi a go etela sekolo, dikhonferense tsa motsadi le morutabana, go letsa megala, makwalo, makwalodikgang a phaposi kgotsa sekolo, jalo jalo. Barutabana mo mephatong yotlhe ba bega ka diphesente go lebagana le serutwa. Maemo a a farologaneng a diphithelelo le diphesente tse di dumelanang le tsona di supilwe mo lenaneong le le fa tlase.

DIKHOUTU LE DIPHESENTE TSA GO REKOTA LE GO BEGA

DIKHOUTU TSA SEEMO	TLHALOSO YA BOKGONI	PHESENTE
7	Phitlhelelo ka dinaledi	80 – 100
6	Phitlhelelo ka matsetseleko	70 – 79
5	Phitlhelelo e e tletseng	60 – 69
4	Phitlhelelo e e itumedisang	50 – 59
3	Phitlhelelo ka tekano	40 – 49
2	Phitlhelelo e e potlana	30 – 39
1	Ga a fitlhelela	0 – 29

Elatlhoko: Sekale sa dintha di le supa se tshwanetse go nna le ditlhaloso tse di tlhamaletseng tse di neelanang ka tshedimosetso ya maemo a mangwe le a mangwe.

Barutabana ba tla rekota maduotota go lebagana le tiro ba dirisa letlhare la maduo, ba bo ba bega ka diphesente go lebagana le serutwa mo karatapegong ya morutwana.

4.6 TEKANYETSO YA DITIRO TSA TLHATLHOBO

Tekanyetso e kaya tsamaiso e e netefatsang gore ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo di lekanetse, di a amogelesega, e bile di a ikanyega. Tekanyetso e tshwanetse go diragadiwa mo maamong a sekolo, segopa, sedika, porofense le a bosetšhaba. Ditiro tsa tekanyetso e e tletseng e bile e le maleba, di tshwanetse go rulaganngwa gore go netefadiwe boleng jwa ditlhatlhobo tsa dirutwa tsotlhe. Seno se tshwanetse go dirwa bonnye gangwe mo kgweditharong.

Tekanyetso e tshwanetse go netefatsa gore ditlhatlhobo tsotlhe di a amogelesega, ke tse di sa gobeleteng, di a ikanyega le go lekana. Kamogelesego e tlhalosa gore tirwana e tshwanetse go fitlhelela dikgono tse di rutilweng go latela dikgono tse di supilweng mo tokomana ya pegelo ya pholisi ya kharikhulamo le tlhatlhobo. Tiro e tshwanetse go lekanyetsa diphithelelo tsa maemo a dikgono tse di totobetseng. Mo go rulaganyeng dipotso tsa tekathaloganyo, sekaobokgoni jwa morutwana jwa go ranola le go tlamaganya tshedimosetso e e filweng mo setlhangweng e seng go botsa dipotso tsa kitsokakaretso e e amanang le setlhangwa e tshwanetsego e lekanyetswa.

Balekanyetsi mo kgatong ya kwa sekolong ba tshwanetse go neela ditshwaelo tse di nang le boleng tse di ikaegileng ka ditlhokego tse di filweng fa godimo go netefatsa gore tiragatso ya tlhatlhobo kwa sekolong e a tiisiwa/gatelelwa. Tekanyetso e ka se nne fela go lebelela gore a palo ya ditirwana e dirilwe kgotsa memorantamo o dirisitswe sentle. Mo Dipuong go raya gore molekanyetsi o tla neela ditshwaelo tse dintle, godimo ga dilo tse dingwe, ka maemo a go botsa dipotso mo tekatlhaloganyong; palo ya go kwala ditlhangwa tse dileele, boleng jwa didiriswa tsa tlhatlhobole ditšhono tsa kgolo tse di neetsweng le go dira ga morutabana ka dibuka tsa barutwana le bosupi jwa tiragatso/tswelole ya barutwana.

Dikgato tsa tekanyetso di tshwanetse gape go netefatsa gore selekanyo se se neetsweng se tlhomame go ralala diphaposi tsotlhe mo mephatong, le mephato yotlhe mo kgatong, sekao, selekanyo sa 3 se se neelwang ke morutabana mongwe se tshwanetse go emela maemo a a lekanang kgono le kitso jaaka selekanyo se se lekanang se se neelwang ke morutabana yo mongwe. Ka jalo, go botlhokwa go ditlhogo tsa dirutwa go dira tekanyetso ya mo sekolong ka metlha.

4.7 KAKARETSO

Lokwalo lo lo buisiwe mmogo le:

4.7.1 *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12*

4.7.2 Dikaedi tsa tlhatlhobo tse di totileng serutwa jaaka di tsentswe mo tokomaneng ya pholisikakangwa: *National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement, Grade R – 12*

LENAANEFOKO

akeronimi – lefoko le le agiwang ka go kapodisa ditlhaka/mafoko a ntlha a polelwana kgotsa leina (sekao; DIRT – Didiriswa tsa go lthuta, go Ruta le Tshegetso).

baakanya diphoso – go ntsha diphoso tsa mokwalo le matshwao a puiso a etswe tlhoko.

baamogedi – bareetsi, babogedi, babuisi ba mefuta e e farologaneng ya tlhaeletsano ka kakaretso.

baanelwa – batho ba mokwadi wa **porosa** a anelang ka ga bona, go tsenyeletsa le maina a bona

boanedi – ditlhaloso le dikarologantsho tsa baanelwa

boakaretsi – molawana o o reng thuto e fitlhelwe ke barutwana botlhe ntle le go ba kgetholola ka ntlha ya bokoa bongwe jwa bona, e ka nna jwa dirwe tsa mmele kgotsa tlhaloganyo.

bodiragatsi – go tsaya karolo mo motshamekong, sekao, terama.

boiphediso – tiro e moithuti a batlang go e dira morago ga dithuto. (Dithuto tse a di tlhophileng tsa motheo di lebane le tiro eo.)

boitlhamedi – mafoko a setheo kgotsa borutegi jo bo rileng; e le mareo a a ka itsiweng ke ba setheo fela

boitshimoleledi – boikakanyetsi jwa moithuti ka nosi jo bo kgethegileng, a bo ithaetse go tlhagisa kitso ya gagwe.

bolau – selo se se kotsi/se se ka senyang tse di siameng

dikarolo tsa polelo – dikarolwana tse di bopang polelo jk, lediri, sedirwa, letiro, dipolelwana jj.

dipuisano – ditherisano tse go ikaeletsweng gore go dumalanwe ka mogopolo pele go tsewa tshwetso kgotsa go dirwa sengwe

dingangisano – dikganetsano tse mo go tsona go nang le matlhakore a le mabedi ba bangwe ba dumelana le ntlha ba bangwe ba e ganetsa

diponagalo – dilo dingwe tse di itlhophileng tse di tlaolang se sengwe go se sengwe jaaka leboko e farologana le padi. Sekao; Diponagalo tsa leboko ke: ditema, dipoeletso, moribo, morumo, jj.

dipotso tse di sa batleng dikarabo – jaaka “A lo batla go boela mo pusong ele ya tlhaolele?”

dipotso tse di tseneletseng – dipotso tse di lehang kitso bogolo jang ka dikgaisano le go itumedisa.

ditshwanelo tsa botho – sengwe le sengwe se ka Molaotheo wa naga e leng tshwanelo ya moagi yo mongwe le yo mongwe, go se dira, bua, amogela jalo jalo kwa ntle ga go kgorelediwa kgotsa go kgoreletsa ba bangwe.

emelela ntlha (go) – go emelela se o se buang/kwalang ka mabaka.

go phopholetsa – go batla ka go utlwelela ka menwana o sa bone kgotsa go leka go tlhaloganya se o se utlwanng ka go akanya.

go tlhagisa ntlha ya gagwe – go akgela kgotsa go tshwaela.

godisa – go oketsa kitso, bokgoni, kgotsa popego.

ka botlalo – go akaretsa dintlha tse dingwe tse di tlhokagalang kgotsa tse di tshegetsang.

kaedi – go thusa ka dikakanyo, dikeletso kgotsa tshedimoseiso tse di nang le thuto nngwe ka maitlhommo a go rarabolola bothata go kgontsha batho go ikemela ka bobona.

kagego – thulaganyo ya setlhangwa go ya ka popego, bogolo.

kgobokanyo ya dintlha – go kgobokanya dintlha tse di tsamaelanang ka go di golaganya

kgonya – go ema go le go nnye mo gare ga sebaka/ mo go sa lebelelwang o bo o tswelela

lebelela ka tsenelelo – go lebelela lokwalo kgotsa go lo sekaseka ka maitlhommo a go bona bokao jo bo fitlhegileng le go le tlhaloganya.

lebolelateng – mofuta wa bolwetse jo mogare wa lona o atelang mo mading a motswasetlhabelo morago ga go tshwaediwa mme o koafatse masole a mmele.

leetsi – mafoko a a etsisang modumo wa sengwe.

lekgotlhana – ditlhopho tsa go bua kgotsa go ngangisana tse di ka dirisiwang kgatlhanong le Mephato kgotsa dikolo tse dingwe, kgotsa mo phaposing barutwana ba kgaoganngwa ka ditlhotshwana, yo mongwe le yo mongwe a bua ka karolwana e e rileng ya setlhogo se se tshwanang.

lenaanenetefatso – papetlana e go kwadilweng dintlha tse di tla lebelelwang fa tiro e e neetsweng e atlega kgotsa e sa atlege ka go feta di tshwaiwa mme morago go tsewe tshwetso e e maleba.

letshwao – sengwe se se tshwantshitsweng go tsibosa kgotsa go fetisa tshedimoseiso/taelo. Sekao;

letshwao le, le tlhalosa gore mmogo ga o a dumelelwa, le, le bolela gore batho ba ba dirisang ditlo tsa

maotwana ba ka dirisa tulo e.

mafoko a a bokaobontsi – sekao: (i) Mothusi ke kgosi ya Bakgatla kgr: -ke moetapele wa morafe, o tlhomilwe go nna kgosi. (ii) Ke kgosi kwa tirong kgr: -ke ena yo mogolo ka maemo. (iii) Ke kgosi kwa lelapeng la gaabo kgr: -ke ena tibola ntha, ngwana wa ntlha.

maitlhommo – lebaka le le dirang gore sengwe se dirwe kgotsa se nne teng.

makwalwatshwana – mafoko a a kwalwang ka go tshwana fela a sa dume ka go tshwana e bile a farologana ka bokao, **sekao:** (i) tshela – wa botshelo le tshela – wa go tshela metsi, (ii) nama – e le sejo le nama – ya go phutholola maoto

marara – ditiragalo/dintlha tse dintsi tse di golaganeng di le thata go tlhaloganyega.

matseno – tlhaloso e e botlalo ka ga sengwe se go buiwang kgotsa go kwadilweng ka ga sona/ e go gorosa mo dintlhakgolong tsa setlhangwa.

madumatshwana – mafoko a a kwalwang ka go tshwana gape a duma ka go tshwana ntswa a farologana ka bokao **sekao:** (i) kgala – go kgala ga seedi le kgala – ya ditlhong, (ii) tshela – wa botshelo le tshela – wa go tlola e ka nna tsela kgotsa noka jj

mefutakwalo – lereo le le dirisetswang mefuta ya dikwalo jaaka porosa, maboko, dipadi, dinaane le diterama.

mefuta ya dipolelo – go na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelo tse di jaaka dipotso, ditaello, dipegelo jj.

melawana – ditlwaello tse di amogegileleng ka kakaretso, e ka nna ka tsela ya boitshwaro, go buisana le batho ba bangwe kgotsa ka mo mafoko a tshwanetseng go latelana ka teng mo polelong.

mogare wa lebolelateng – lebelela **lebolelateng**

mogopolo – se motho a se akanyang; monagano.

mokgwa – ke tsela e tiro e dirwang ka ona.

mokwalotlanyo – go kwala ka motšhini o o tlanyang, ka khomphiutha.

namatsha – go itumedisa tota.

ngôka – ôka sengwe ka go se kgatlha.

nonofo – go tlhagisa tiro ka mokgwa o o lebeleletsweng o o atlegileleng.

ntlhakemo – ntlha e mmui a e dibelang mo dipuisanong fa a neela mabaka a a maleba.

nyalelano – mogopolo le dikakanyo di dumelana sentle.

pegelo – go bega sengwe ka go se ranola ka maitlomo a go senola bokao jwa sona.

potsotherisano – puisano gareng ga batho ba babedi kgotsa go feta, yo mongwe a botsa mme yo mongwe a araba.

poloto – tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa, di na le mabaka a a di tlohang.

polotwana – ditiragalopotlana tse di agelelang mo polotokgolong.

puo ya botshwantshi – puo e e tsenyeletsang dikapuo, maele, diane, le manatetshapuo a mangwe

puo ya kgobeletlo – puo e e tsayang letlhakore e dira gore go nne thata go tsaya tshwetso e e siameng.

puo – tsela ya batho ya tlhaeletsano ka go bua, go kwala kgotsa puo ya matsogo ka tiriso ya mafoko a go dumelanwang ka ona.

puo ya tikologo e e rileng – puo e e buiwang ke batho fela ba tikologo kgotsa karolo e e rileng ya naga.

puotlwaello – puo e e dirisiwang mo motlotlong fela go sa dirisiwe mafoko a a maleba/a a siameng kgotsa go sa latelwe melao le melawana ya tiriso ya puo.

rerisana – go leka go fitlhelela tumelano kgotsa go fitlhelela tumelano ka go tlosa dipelaello dingwe fa mongwe a buisana le bangwe. Go leka go bona tsela kgotsa mokgwa wa go tloganya se se buisiwang, reediwang kgotsa dirwang.

rejiseta – mafoko, mokgwa le thutapuo e e dirisiwang ke bakwadi/dibui mo mabakeng a a rileng

segalo – 1. lentswe, modumo, bokibo le mosito fa motho a ne a bua kgotsa a opela.

2. tsela ya go kapodisa lefoko go fapaanya bokao jwa lona le a mangwe a a nang le modumo o o tshwanang le lona. Setswana se na le segalogodimo le segalotlase (sekao: tlháma le tlhàma)

setlhangwa – tsela e motlhaelets a e dirisang go tlhagisa kgotsa go fetisa tshedimosetso jaaka: go kwala, bua, leba, supetsa jj.

tebo ya matlho – go eta o lebelela bareetsi ka go bua kgotsa o buisa.

thadiso – go neela ka tlhaloso ya mongwe, sengwe, buka, filimi kgotsa tiragalo ka mokgwa wa go kwala kgotsa go bua.

thelelo – go buisa ka maikutlo a a maleba le diteng, lentswe le segalo di nyalelana e bile melao ya puiso yotlhe e nepagetse.

thesorase – thanodi ya makaelagongwe le malatodi.

tomagano – dikakanyo tse di tlhalosegang ka dikarolwana tsa tsona tsa go tlhalosa kgotsa go dira sengwe.

thôôthôô – sa nnete, se e leng sona tota.

tiragatso – **1.** ditlamorago tse di nnang teng morago ga tiro e sena go dirwa/ go kwalwa.

2. go tshwantsha se se kwadilweng mo bukeng/terameng

3. go dira tiro e e kailweng

tiriso ya puo – ka mo puo e dirisiwang ka teng go lebilwe tiriso ya semmuso, tlotlofoko, kapodiso, jj. le gore e lebiseditse mang, kae.

tiro – tiro e e newang barutwana go e dira, e ka nna go reetsa, go bua, kwala, lebelela, tlhotlhomisa jj.

tlamanyi – letshwao la puiso le le dirisediwa go kopanya mafoko a mabedi kgotsa go feta.

Sekao: molatlhwa–le–bowa

tlhaeletsano – puisano ka mogala, lekwalo, seyaalemowa, thelebešene le ka mokgwa mongwe le mongwe fela o o ka atlegisang kgorogo / thomelo ya molaetsa.

tlhagisa – **1.** go neela tshedimosetso ka ga sengwe kgotsa kang.

2. go supa tiro e e dirilweng

tlhama – ke sengwe se se simololwang kgotsa se se bopiwang ka maitlomo a go neela tshedimosetso kgotsa go dirisiwa.

tlhamo ya kakanyo – tlhamo ya se se akantsweng/itlhametsweng fela mme e se nnete.

tlhaotsweng – go elets a kgotsa go laela tiriso ya sengwe mo karolong/setlhopheng/mophatong o o rileng ka nako e e rileng. Sekao; dikolo di ka elediwa kgotsa go laelwa go dirisa dibuka tse di rileng mo

mephatong e e rileng ka dingwaga tse di rileng, e le go nna le taolo ya tiriso le ya tekanyetso ya tsona.

tlhatlhelela – mokgwa wa go neela tshedimosetso go barutwana mo phaposeng kgotsa bareetsi ka ga thuto e e rileng.

tlhotlha diphoso – go sekaseka, lolamisa, go ntsha diphoso tsotlhe mo setlhangweng morago o nyalanye dintlha.

tlhatlhoba/sekaseka – tlhatlhobo ka mokgwa o o rileng go bona sebopego kgotsa gore se tlhamilwe jang.

tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo – bopa kakanyo ya boleng le bokao jwa sengwe ka botebo.

tlhotlheletso ka botlhale gore batho ba nne mo letlhakoreng la mmui – puo ya maitlhommo a go ngoka batho gore ba dumele se mmui a se buang ka tsela e e sa siamang.

tlhotlhomisa – go batlisisa sengwe se se sa tlhagisiwang sentle ka go buisa, botsa dipotso, lebelela jj. go se tlhalosa.

tlodisa matlho – go lebelela sengwe e se ka tsenelelo /kgotsa go buisa ka bonako go bona kakanyokakaretso.

tlopelo – tiriso ya mafoko a mantsi a a sa tlhokegeng.

tota – go dira sengwe ka tllhamalalo; gape o tllhomile matlho le mogopolo mo go sona

totobetseng – bokao jo bo tllhamaletseng e bile bo kwadilwe.

tsaya letlhakore (go) – go sekamela mo, kgotsa go gatelela letlhakore, kakanyo kgotsa motho yo o rileng.

tsepameng – ntlha e e tllhomameng

tshetlego – go emelela ntlha e e rileng ka mabaka a a tswang mo bopaking jo bo rileng.

